

English Literature for 1888.

COWPER'S TASK,
BOOKS III & IV.

THE GARDEN
AND
THE WINTER EVENING,

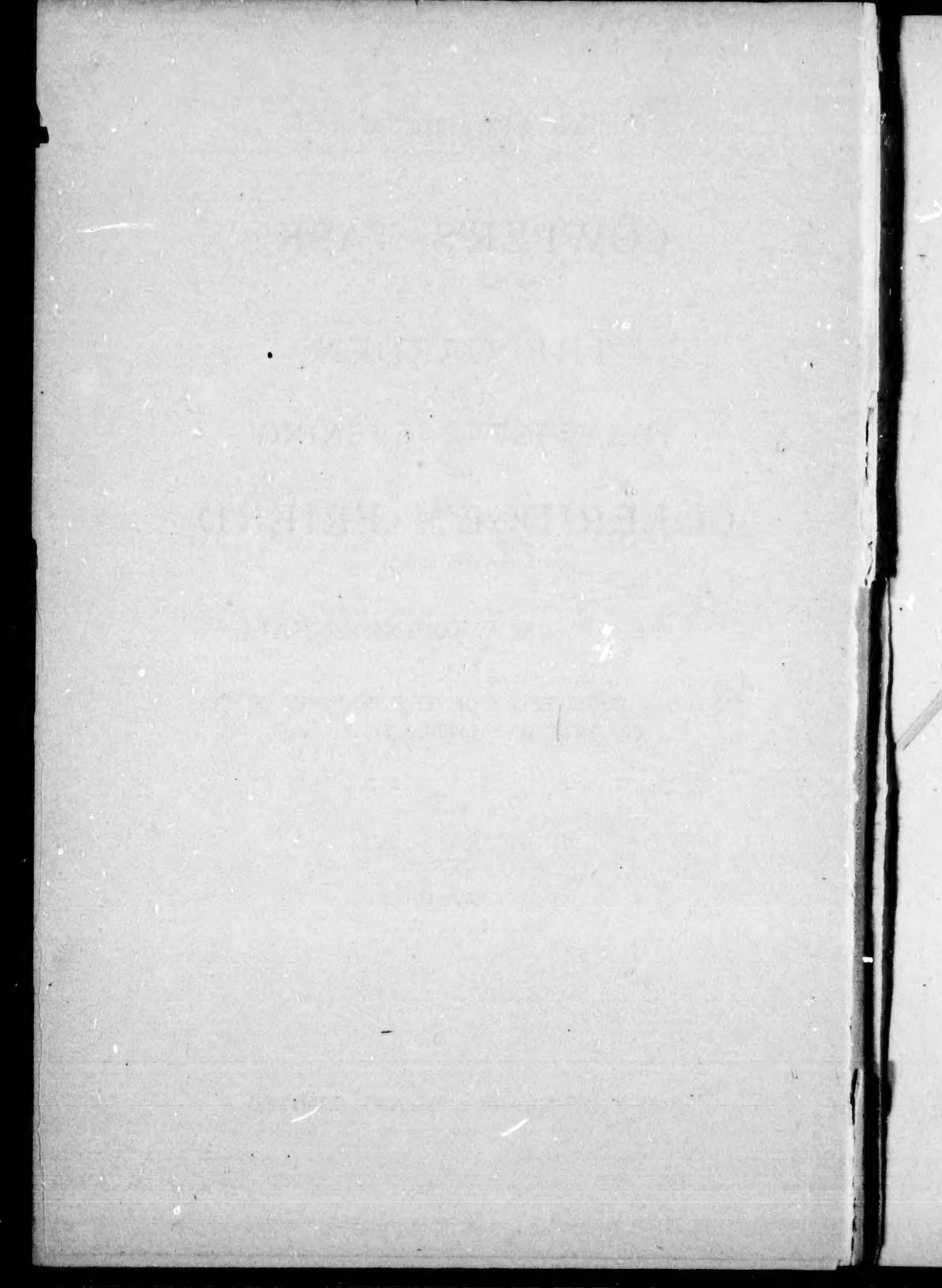
AND
COLERIDGE'S FRIEND,
ESSAYS III-VI.

LIFE OF SIR ALEXANDER BALL.

WITH
INTRODUCTION, LIVES OF THE WRITERS, NOTES,
CRITICAL AND LITERARY, &c., &c.

BY
H. I. STRANG, B.A.,
AND
A. J. MOORE, B.A.,
Goderich High School

TORONTO:
THE COPP, CLARK COMPANY, LIMITED.
1887.



English Literature for 1888.

T

COWPER'S TASK,

BOOKS III & IV.

THE GARDEN

AND

THE WINTER EVENING,

WITH

INTRODUCTION, NOTES, &c.

BY

H. I. STRANG, B.A.,

AND

A. J. MOORE, B.A.,

Goderich High School.

TORONTO:

THE COPP, CLARK COMPANY, LIMITED.

1887.

8281

Entered according to Act of the Parliament of Canada in the year one thousand eight
hundred and eighty-seven by THE C.P. CLARK COMPANY (LIMITED) in the
Office of the Minister of Agriculture.

PREFACE.

In preparing this edition of the English Literature prescribed for next year's examinations for First and Second Class Teachers and University Matriculation, the editors have kept in mind that the majority of those for whose use it is intended have neither the time nor the opportunities to consult good works of reference, and copy from them what they need. They have accordingly endeavored to provide in the introduction and notes sufficient information of a biographical, explanatory, and critical nature to acquaint students with the life and character of the authors, as well as the influences that surrounded them, and to enable them to understand, appreciate, and profit by the works. While, however, much has been done for candidates, more—and that the most important part—has been left for them to do, and it is hoped that the hints, suggestions, and questions will have the effect of leading them to observe, investigate, and form opinions for themselves.

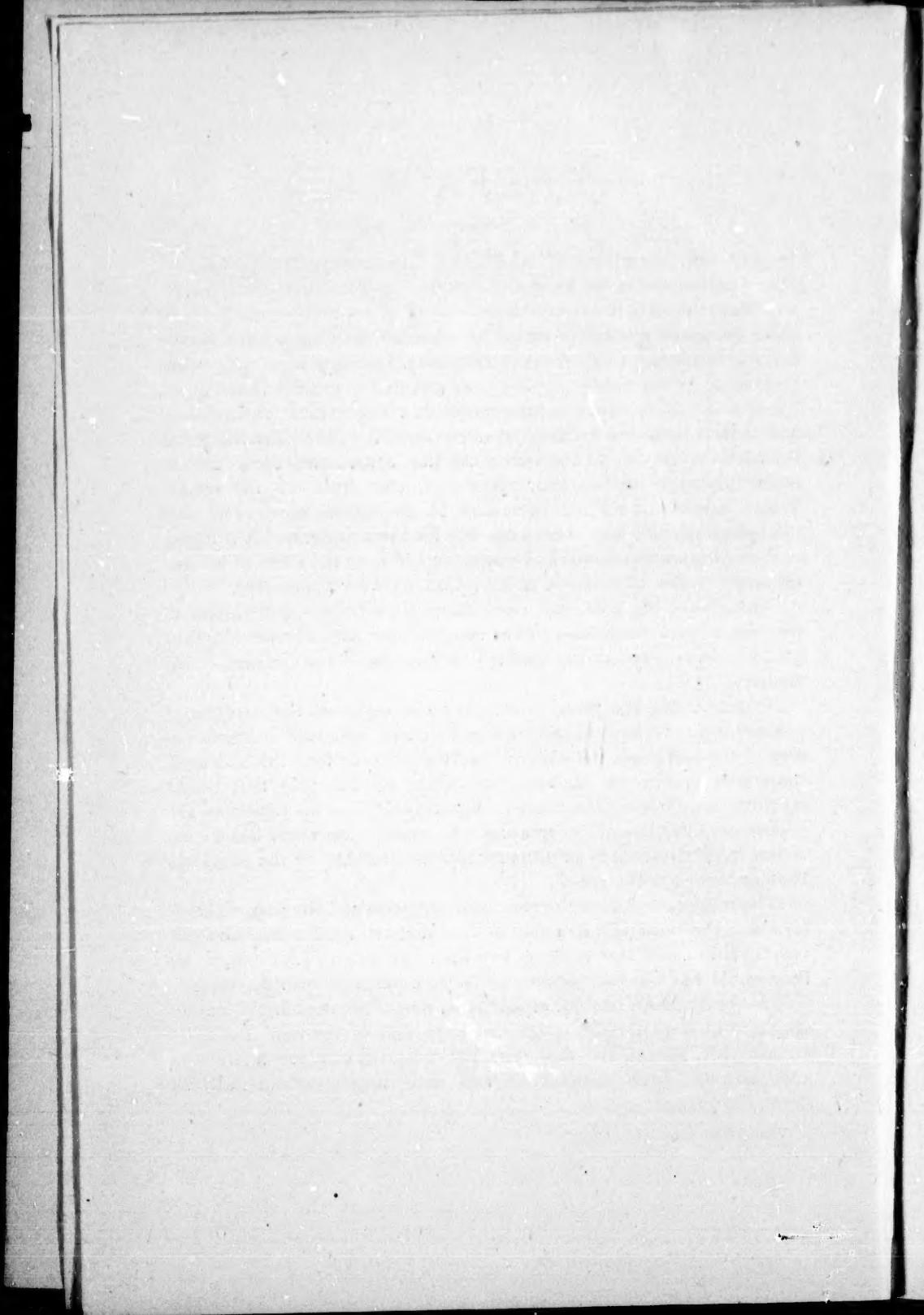
The text of the prose has been taken from Bohn's edition, that of the poetry from the *Globe*. Free use has been made of the excellent life of Cowper, prefixed to Griffiths' (Clarendon Press) edition of his poems.

In annotating the prose, while the construction of the paragraphs has not been overlooked, special attention has been paid to the structure of the sentences, the editors believing not only that this is a most important matter for students to attend to, but also that direct teaching can do more for them in this respect than in regard to the proper construction of paragraphs. A carefully selected, but by no means exhaustive, list of subjects for written exercises on the prose has been appended to the notes.

The editors have tried to profit by experience, and they hope, therefore, that the work will be found to be a distinct improvement on last year's edition, and that teachers will find it on examination—if not all they would like—at least worthy to be recommended to their classes.

Lastly, it should be said, as last year, that while the editors' names appear jointly on the title page, the great bulk of the work has been done by Mr. Moore, and that, with the exception of a few alterations and additions, both introduction and notes appear substantially as they were written by him.

Goderich, June 11, 1887.



LIFE OF COWPER.

WILLIAM COWPER, the household poet of England, was born in the year 1731, at Great Berkhamstead in Hertfordshire, on the 15th Nov., O.S. On both sides he was of good family, tracing his father's back to the reign of Edward IV., and that of his mother, who was a Donne, and a connection of the celebrated poet of that name, to the time of Henry III. His father, Rev. John Cowper, D.D., Rector of Great Berkhamstead, and one of the Chaplains of George II., was the second son of Spencer Cowper, a Judge in the Common Pleas, and a nephew of that William Cowper who was Keeper of the Great Seal in the coalition of 1705, and was created Earl Cowper in 1706. The poet's mother, Anne Donne, died at the early age of thirty-four, when he was just six years of age. "In what sacred remembrance the gentle child held her love and care of him, we find in more than one passage of his life. The gift of her picture, which he received fifty-three years after her death, gave him the occasion to pour out all his love and gratitude in what is probably the most touching elegy in the English language."

In 1738 he was sent to a private school kept by a Dr. Pitman, and he spent there a miserable two years. He was always delicate in health, and being of a nervous and sensitive organization both of mind and body, the bullying to which he was subjected by the ruder and healthier boys was a perfect torture to him.

After being under an oculist's care for two years, he was sent by his father, at ten years of age, to Westminster School. There he spent seven of the happiest years of his life. With his masters he gained some reputation for his scholarship, and his kindly disposition, joined to his skill in cricket, football, and other games, secured him the attachment and respect of his schoolfellows. In his "Review of Schools," which is mainly a rather one-sided invective against the educational systems of those days, he yet describes lovingly its games and amusements, and expresses

"His fond attachment to the well-known place,
Where first we started into life's long race."

Besides Cowper, there were then in attendance at Westminster several other boys, who afterwards became distinguished in the world

of letters or of politics, such as Churchill, the poet ; Richard Cumberland, the dramatist and essayist ; George Colman, the elder ; Elijah Impey, and Warren Hastings.

Cowper left Westminster in 1748, being now eighteen. Family connections and influence naturally pointed to the law as his future profession. He was entered at the Middle Temple, and articled for three years to a Mr. Chapman, of Holborn. His fellow-clerk was Edward Thurlow, afterwards the celebrated Lord Chancellor. Cowper had little taste for the law, and he thus easily fell into the habit (Thurlow often accompanying him) of visiting his three fair cousins of Southampton Row, daughters of Ashley Cowper, his father's younger brother. Harriet, afterwards Lady Hesketh, his future correspondent, was the eldest. The next was Theodora Jane, between whom and Cowper an attachment sprang up, and he addressed to her, as Delia, many love ditties. The young lady was favorable to his suit, and for a while they were affianced ; but his uncle did not favor it, the young lady regretfully submitted, and they never met again. Cowper never mentions her except in those early letters and poems. Bell thinks that he was not capable of very strong emotions ; but it would seem, from the absence of even a jesting reference to this episode of his earlier life, and from his avoidance of the subject of love in his subsequent poetry, that the disappointment must have made a deep and lasting impression.

In 1752, having completed his articles, and attained his majority, he took chambers in the Middle Temple, and in 1754 was called to the Bar.

Other sorrows than the loss of Theodora were to follow. His father died in 1756, leaving him very little. He was still a barrister without a brief, and moving his chambers in 1759 from the Middle to the Inner Temple cost him £250. Through family influence he got a Commissionership in Bankruptcy ; but it was only £60 a year, and meant almost starvation to a man bred as Cowper had been. During his residence in chambers he belonged to the *Nonsense Club*, meeting on Thursdays, and chiefly literary, composed of seven old Westminster boys, two of whom, Thornton and Colman, edited a weekly called *The Connoisseur*, and were also part-owners of the *St. James's Chronicle*. Cowper may have earned a trifle by writing some papers and verses for these also some half-penny ballads, two or three of which, he afterwards tells Newton, had the honor to become famous, but are unfortunately not preserved to us. He made his straitened circumstances a jest in his correspondence ; but in reality he was becoming

more and more alarmed for his future prospects, when an event occurred that promised an escape from his embarrassments, but indirectly led the way to the greatest misfortune of all.

In 1763 the posts of Clerk of the Journals, Reading Clerk, and Clerk of Committees in the House of Lords became vacant, and were in the gift of Major Cowper, who offered the two best to his cousin. Cowper hesitated; his conscience smote him for having in jest wished the death of the previous holder, so that he (Cowper) might obtain his position. He asked the Major to present him the least lucrative. It was done. But the new clerk was required to give evidence of qualification at the bar of the House. The prospect of such an ordeal was too much for his sensitive nature, already weak from previous agitation. "A thunder-bolt," he says, "would have been as welcome to me as this announcement." It was near vacation, and he fled to Margate. But his terrors only increased; he was beyond the hope of mercy; he had committed the unpardonable sin, and he longed for madness to give him release from his horrible thoughts. This soon came, and he made several attempts on his life. He went to the Thames embankment to plunge in, twenty times he raised the phial of laudanum to his lips, twice he pointed the knife at his breast, and thrice he attempted strangulation. But in all his courage failed him. His friends took the only course open to them; they removed him to a private asylum at St. Albans kept by Dr. Cotton. Some have supposed that his pecuniary difficulties, or the love affair with his cousin, may have unsettled his mind; but the truth is, that he inherited from his family, along with his poetical ability, a tendency to melancholy or depression of spirits. And this was probably the reason why Ashley Cowper, who was not likely to be ignorant of the family taint, had set his face so firmly against the union of the two cousins, a union undesirable also on the score of poverty and consanguinity. He had had a previous attack of melancholy when in the Temple, but a visit to the beauties of Southampton and the New Forest had dissipated it.

In this connection we may notice the frequent assertion that religion drove him mad. It would be much nearer the truth to say that religion restored him to reason. In July, 1764, at Dr. Cotton's, his brother John, now a clergyman and fellow at Cambridge, intimated to him that his settled assurance of sudden judgment was all a delusion, and recommended him to study the Bible. Cowper eagerly caught at the suggestion. He opened his Bible, and the first verse his eyes

rested on was Romans iii., 25: "Whom God hath sent forth to be a propitiation through faith in His blood, to declare His righteousness for the remission of sins that are past through the forbearance of God." "Immediately," says Cowper, "I received strength to believe, and the full beams of the Sun of Righteousness fell upon me." And now, where before was gloom and despair, all was joy and peace. It would be grossly uncharitable and irreverent to doubt this change. He solemnly believed it to be the moment of his conversion—the turning point in his spiritual and moral life.

His cure was effected in three or four months, but he stayed on for a year and a half, the excellent and godly Dr. Cotton assisting to bring him back to complete mental and spiritual health. Then he took lodgings at Huntington, to be within easy distance of his brother at Cambridge. Here he was soon visited by Joseph Hill, an old London friend, who had been both a Westminster boy and a member of the *Nonsense Club*. Hill was an attorney, and took charge of Cowper's finances, and their correspondence chiefly relates to such matters. Here, too, a few weeks after, William Unwin, a young man fresh from Cambridge, sought him out, perhaps from knowing his brother John, and introduced him to his family, consisting of his sister, a girl of eighteen, his father, the Rev. Morley Unwin, and his mother, Mary Unwin, whose name will never be forgotten while Cowper's poetry and letters are read. She was 'often his nurse,' was 'his kindest friend in a thousand adversities,' 'was of a very uncommon understanding,' 'had read much to excellent purpose,' and 'was more polite than a duchess,' and, better than all, they were of one faith, and had been baptized with the same baptism. A month later, Nov. 11, 1765, he became resident with them as lodger and boarder, one of Mr. Unwin's pupils having vacated his rooms. His life here flowed on easy and tranquil, with walks and talks, music and a little gardening. He allowed his friends, with too great facility, to provide for his expenses with the Unwins. It never occurred to him that it was unmanly. He was indeed too ready to give, and although his tastes were simple to an extreme, yet money inexplicably slipped through his fingers.

In this pleasant and pious life his mind recovered its former tone. His letters to Mrs. Major Cowper, Hill, Lady Hesketh, and others, display that cheerful, and even playful spirit that always marks Cowper at his best; and this, united to their prattling, although easy and graceful style, have made them perhaps the most charming letters in the language.

Mr. Unwin was killed by a fall from his horse in July, 1767. It was his desire that Cowper should still reside with the family, and in September of the same year they removed to Olney, in Buckinghamshire, their sole motive being their desire to be under the pastoral care of the Rev. Mr. Newton. This intensely evangelical and energetic divine had been a sailor of the most vicious habits, had been flogged for desertion, had been a slave in Sierra Leone, and, after his release, had been shipwrecked on his way home, barely escaping with his life. He thought this a special interposition of Providence. He was a changed man, and he resolved to lead a new life. He became the master of a vessel, and made several prosperous voyages, for which he never forgot devoutly to thank the Lord. This was about the year 1750, and one can form some idea of the deadness of public opinion on the subject when we say that the trade in which he was engaged was the slave trade.

The character of Newton was intense, but narrow; his friendship was, no doubt, sincere, but it was not always discreet or beneficial. He dragged Cowper, to whom retirement and quiet were necessities, into parochial work, visiting the poor, attending the sick, and praying by their bedsides. A year or two after, Newton induced him to join in writing the *Olney Hymns*, which took eight years for their completion, on account of the recurrence of his peculiar malady. Sixty-eight are Cowper's. That beautiful hymn, "God Moves in a Mysterious Way," was composed on the very eve of his second insanity. The old conviction returned that God had doomed him to perdition. Newton and Mrs. Unwin were unremitting in their attention; but he remained in a state of semi-imbecility for some years, occupying himself with his carpentry, his hares, his gardening, and some light literary labor.

In 1780 Mr. Newton moved to London, having shortly before published the *Olney Hymns*; but the times seemed unpropitious for much notice to be taken of them, and Cowper remained comparatively unknown to the world of letters.

As his health improved he became more addicted to reading and writing. Some of his pleasant trifles, such as the *Report of an Adjudged Case*, date from this time, the beginning of 1780. These were followed, at Mrs. Unwin's suggestion, by the *Progress of Error, Truth, Table-Talk, and Expostulation*, in which the social and moral abuses of that age are censured with more sharpness of wit and abundance of invective than one would expect from such a timid and nervous recluse. These, with other poems, composed his first volume of 1782. The

critical journals spoke with disapprobation, or with faint praise, of the book, and, what hurt Cowper most of all, some of his friends, as Thurlow and Colman, completely ignored it. Its style was in general vigorous and trenchant, and sometimes polished; but it was too decidedly grave in tone. It was not popular, and the volume would not sell. It was reserved for another lady to bring him into fame. In the summer of 1781 Cowper had made the acquaintance of a baronet's widow, Lady Austen. The poet was delighted with her sprightly and agreeable disposition, and she seems to have been besides both generous and sensible. She suggested to him the first subject of *The Task*, viz., *The Sofa*, also the translation of Homer, and told him the story of John Gilpin, whom Cowper afterwards immortalized in his ballad. She is said to have conceived a fondness for the poet, to have expected a proposal, and to have been jealous of Mrs. Unwin, who, we know, would have been married to him but for his third attack of insanity. But Cowper was merely platonic in his friendship, or else he loved his retirement and his literary work too well to exchange them for worldly gaieties.* So the proposal did not take place, probably was never thought of; the relations between them became strained; a rupture took place, and their intercourse entirely ceased.

In 1784 *John Gilpin* had attained to immense popularity, and through it Cowper's name had become well-known. Thus *The Task* in 1785 was accorded a favorable reception, but by its own intrinsic merit secured and still maintains its position as one of the finest poems in the English language. The causes of its immediate success will be stated farther on. It is sufficient here to say that the condition of English poetry was such that Cowper had the field almost entirely to

* The editor of the *Globe Edition* seems to think that Cowper did respond to her affection, but that gratitude to Mrs. Unwin for her past care forbade his marrying her, and to retain his old friend it was necessary to break off intercourse with the new. "He wrote a farewell letter to Lady Austen with a resolution and delicacy which did the highest honor to his feelings." Perhaps some readers may take a different view of these circumstances. His treatment of Theodora, who remained in virgin constancy to him till her death, while often relieving his necessities through her sister (Lady H.), his tame acceptance of these pecuniary helps, and others from his relatives, somewhat qualify our admiration for him, and remind us of the admixture of good and evil in human nature. Lady Austen showed Hayley some verses which seemed hardly capable of any construction but an amorous one. Mrs. Unwin might naturally be jealous, seeing Lady Austen was a woman of title, younger and more accomplished than herself. It is due to Cowper to say that in his letter to Lady Austen he seems to have unbosomed his real motives and feelings, and so satisfied her.

himself. That such success was due to his poetical power, and to his excellence in treatment and choice of topic, is proved by the fact that his poetry is well-known to thousands to whom Dryden and Pope are familiar only as names, and to whom the minor poets of the artificial school are even by name completely unknown.

The admiration drawn forth by the publication of *The Task* had the effect of renewing his intercourse with his relatives, for some years almost entirely broken off. Lady Hesketh, his cousin, was the first to write. In June, 1786, she paid him a visit, and discovered his weariness of Olney and his longings for a little more intercourse with fellow-beings of the world to which he formerly belonged. Accordingly a house was taken at Weston-Underwood, belonging to the Throckmortons, a Roman Catholic family whom Cowper had lately come to know, and to whom he became attached. Mr. Newton was highly displeased at their removal, and warned them of the danger of their godless and gay company (the Throckmortons and Lady Hesketh). Cowper was very justly indignant, but remembered Newton's friendship and care in the past, and his reply breathes the very spirit of gentleness and Christian courtesy.

They were scarcely in their new abode when William Unwin died. Of all Cowper's friends he seems to have been the nearest. During all these years they had been faithful correspondents. The grief occasioned by his death brought on a return of insanity, and for six months Cowper's mind was in such a state that he again attempted suicide, and this time nearly succeeded. But in June, 1787, he suddenly recovered, and immediately resumed his *Homer*, and his correspondence. While this was going on, he was also, by way of relaxation, composing some small pieces at the instance of Lady Hesketh, and others, as, for instance, those on the Slave Trade. The *Homer* appeared in 1791, and was received with great favor. But time has shown that although he may be more faithful, yet his bold and rugged version gives a less correct idea of the power and harmony of the original than even Pope's.

His publisher now proposed an edition of Milton, but the labor of annotation was uncongenial, and after finishing the first two books the work was indefinitely postponed. Cowper began to show signs of a fresh attack; he had strange dreams; he heard voices in the night. Mrs. Unwin, too, was in failing health; she had already had two attacks of paralysis. In August, 1792, he and Mrs. Unwin paid a visit to Sussex to a Mr. Hayley, afterwards his biographer. After their

return in September, Mrs. Unwin rapidly grew worse. Cowper was unremitting in his devotion to her; the more exacting and petulant she became, the more tender and attentive he was, remembering, as he well might, the many years of faithful care she had given him. What a depth of sorrow he felt may be seen from his little poem entitled *To Mary*, full of the sweetest pathos and tenderness. Amidst these trials his own mind again gave way. While in this state a letter arrived announcing a pension from the Government of £300, but he was kept in ignorance of the fact for some time. In the summer of 1795 both were removed to Norfolk, in order that they should have the personal care of some of Cowper's maternal relatives, and finally to East Dereham, where Mrs. Unwin died on the 17th December, 1796.

After the first paroxysm of grief was over, Cowper became calm and never afterwards referred to her by name. He in a feeble way went on revising his *Homer*, which he had begun in 1796, but did not complete till March, 1799. His letters to Lady Hesketh during this time show the gloom and despair settling down upon his mind. He was growing less and less capable of work. He still liked being read to, and would listen to his own poems, with the exception of *John Gilpin*.

The *Castaway* was his last original poem; only a few translations came from his pen afterwards. This was in January, 1800, and on the 1st of February signs of dropsy made their appearance. A physician was called in, but the poet resolutely refused to take any medicine. He seemed in unutterable despair. When spoken to of the goodness of God, and of death as a happy release from misery, "he passionately entreated that no more such words should be spoken." Thus he lingered on, betwixt life and death, till April 25th, when the summons came. "From that moment," says the relative who loved him so well, "until the coffin was closed, the expression into which his countenance had settled was that of calmness and composure, mingled, as it were, with holy surprise." Surprise, we hope, at finding in the eternity beyond, instead of the judgment and torment his timid soul had feared, a haven of rest and peace, dearer and more beautiful than even his beloved Olney.

THE ARTIFICIAL SCHOOL.

Pope was the head of what has been called the artificial, the classical, and also the correct school. His verse had greater smoothness and regularity than Dryden's, and he brought the heroic couplet to such perfection that for didactic, satiric and argumentative poetry it

has ever since remained the chief vehicle. The terms classical and correct do not here imply excellence, or conformity to rules founded in truth and the principles of human nature; for in the portrayal of character and the description of visible objects, the poets, both of Elizabeth's and of our own age, are far more correct than those of the times we speak of, either English or French. But by correctness is meant agreement with certain laws, narrow and irrational, which critics laid down for the government of poets. There must be a strict adherence to the dramatic unities; a line with a redundant syllable is proper only to the drama; some pause or other must close each couplet; a full stop is not admissible in the middle of a line; and so on. Pope had hosts of imitators as to form, and Cowper, although admiring him, complains that he had

"Made poetry a mere mechanic art,
And every warbler has his tune by heart;
Manner is all in all whate'er is writ,
The substitute for genius, taste, and wit."

But they imitated poorly his polished antithesis, his biting sarcasm, his stinging and pointed wit, his wonderful command of choice and vigorous English. The thirty or forty years that follow the death of Pope, the period of

DECAY OF THE CLASSICAL SCHOOL,

are, as regards poetry, the most deplorable of our literary history. "They have indeed bequeathed to us scarcely any poetry that deserves to be remembered. Two or three hundred lines of Gray, twice as many of Goldsmith, a few stanzas of Beattie and Collins, a few strophes of Mason, and a few clever prologues and satires were the masterpieces of this age of consummate excellence."

Poetry was every year becoming feebler and more mechanical, and the monotony of the rhyming couplet, which Pope had redeemed by his brilliant wit and compactness of expression, was rendered still less endurable by quaint allusion, by the constant recurrence of the same images, and by absurd periphrases. The sun was "Phoebus," or the "orb of day;" the moon was "Diana," or the "lamp of night;" the sky was "the blue immense." "Naiads" and "nymphs" and "swains" were the stock-in-trade of the poets. The north wind was "Boreas," the west was "a gentle zephyr;" tea was "an infusion of China's herb," and coffee "the fragrant juice of Mocha's kernel gray." Again, the subjects chosen were unfavourable to the cultivation of the true poetic spirit. Satires were common, but displayed more bitterness

and party rancor than virtuous indignation. Moral essays, sentimental reflections, translations, and dissertations were common enough in verse. But of aught that might be called good description, or that would stir the emotions, there was almost nothing.

At last the evil began to abate. People began to weary of a standard of criticism not derived from nature or reason, of the dead level of dull uniformity which was in all the volumes of the Pyes, the Pratts, and the Hayleys.* The publication of Warton's *History of Poetry*, and especially of Percy's *Reliques*, helped forward the

REVIVAL OF THE NATIONAL TASTE

for the poetry of passion and fancy, for the romantic and natural rather than the artificial. The plays of Shakespeare were again being studied. Carefully edited editions had been published, and the acting of Mrs. Cibber and Garrick was also assisting to make them popular. The success of the forgeries of Macpherson and Chatterton sufficiently indicates the trend of the new interest that was rising. In this connection Taine says, speaking of the influence of the French Revolution on England: "English Jacobinism was taken by the throat and held down, yet the revolution made its entrance. It was not social ideas that were transformed, as in France, nor philosophical ideas, as in Germany, but literary ideas. The great rising tide of the modern mind, which elsewhere overturned the whole edifice of human conditions and speculations, succeeded here in only changing style and taste."

In addition to these causes we must add the vivifying power, the earnestness and directness which the great religious revival infused into the literature of that day, and especially into Cowper's poetry. Cowper broke boldly through the conventions and usages of the versifiers. He announced his principles as to style and versification in his own poem, *Table-Talk*, and expressed his contempt for that "creamy smoothness" in which sense was often

"Sacrificed to sound,
And truth cut short to make a period round."

"Give me," he says—

"Give me the line that ploughs its stately course
Like a proud swan, conquering the stream by force,
That, like some cottage beauty, strikes the heart,
Quite unindebted to the tricks of art."

* Wm. Hayley, Cowper's biographer.

Thomson had been fortunate in his choice of *The Seasons* as his subject; but even his great power of description, and his grand pictures of natural scenery, are disfigured by bombastic commonplaces, by classical allusions and method of treatment, and by absurd mannerisms, showing the influence of the age upon him. The *Night Thoughts*, although containing some passages of gloomy grandeur of imagination, and not written in the conventional form, was too religious for the popular taste, and besides is not free from the faults of excessive declamation, of a style evidently studied for effect, and of a mingling of classical and Christian ideas that is sometimes a little ridiculous. Collins and Gray, both possessed of exquisite genius, and the first poetic artists of their day, were also unfortunate in a choice of subjects that awakened little interest. Goldsmith had written little, and even that little, although sweet and natural, was too timid in its originality to constitute him the head of a new school. Robert Burns, indeed, full of nature and imaginative fire, the greatest peasant-poet of any age or country, issued his first volume in 1786; but his dialect was unintelligible to Englishmen, and his influence for good consequently small. Thus it was reserved for the shy and melancholy recluse of Olney to become the pioneer of the new taste. And the direct simplicity of his style, the earnestness of his convictions, and the noble aims of his poetry, gave an impetus to that revolution in taste which in the next twenty years after his death was fully consummated.

THE STATE OF SOCIETY.

The morality of this period was essentially low, for English society had not yet recovered from the taint of the Restoration. It is true the open profligacy of former times was somewhat abating, and the stage was becoming more decent, thanks to the vigorous onslaught of Collier. In comedy the plays of Cumberland (1732-1811), the elder Colman, Cowper's schoolmate, and of Brinsley Sheridan, pay this homage at least to propriety that the dialogue is less gross, and without a moral outraging every principle of virtue paraded at the close. But the tendency still was to make heroes of their profligates, and in the *Rivals* and the *School for Scandal*, some of the characters are evidently copied from Smollett and Fielding. In the political world Walpole had contrived, by his unblushing bribery, to sear the public conscience; power and place must be obtained, honestly if possible, but at any rate obtained. It was an age of venality, of open profligacy or thinly-

veneered vice among the upper classes, and the lower classes were sunk in ignorance. The writings of Pope satirized the fashionable *follies* of the day. The essays of the *Tatler*, the *Spectator*, the *Idler*, and the *Rambler* countenanced virtue and discountenanced vice. They, no doubt, banished by their wit and sarcasm many a fashionable folly. But although their purpose was as noble as it was novel among polite authors, yet their influence was comparatively superficial. It fell infinitely short of what was necessary for the regeneration of this age; it was moral, but not religious. It lacked those great evangelical truths which constitute the vital force of Christianity.

Most of all, the Church was spiritually dead. The English Deists, like Collins and Tindal, had pronounced Christianity to be mere priestcraft, and had perhaps imparted the first movement to the irreligious tendency in France. Even among the orthodox clergy, ignorance in the lower, and indifference in the higher, was the rule. Engaged in the pleasures of the table or the field, reading moral essays, or discussing the origin of religion, the saving of souls seldom entered their minds. Cowper was particularly severe on the parson of those days (*Winter Evening*, 595), and he well deserved the severity. The upper classes sneered at piety as fanaticism or cant; they prided themselves on being above it.

Among the middle classes, the moral forces, which had been submerged in the flood of licentiousness which came over with Charles II., were not completely extinct. Among them chiefly took place that great revival which was begun by the Wesleys and Whitefield, and which had, as the result of its influence, the inception of the Sunday School, the reformation of our prisons, the abolition of slavery, the freedom from religious disability, and the elevation and education of the working classes.

THE RELIGIOUS ELEMENT IN COWPER

is decidedly evangelical. He shared his pastor's interest in the movement, he defended Whitefield,* the Calvinistic champion, at a time when the current literature and the theatre were holding him up to ridicule. He did not disguise his religious principles,. He was the first English poet (not a mere hymn-writer) to tune his lyre to such sentiments. In

* "Leuconomus (beneath well-sounding Greek).
I slur a name a poet must not speak,
Stood pilloried on infamy's high stage,
And bore the pelting scorn of half an age."

—*Hope*, 554, *et seq.*

fact Cowper has been called the poet of English household life, and also of English Methodism.

In *The Task* we find his religious convictions put with less vehemence and passion, and although no essentials are given up and no principles evaded, yet the doctrinal strain is not so long sustained as in his first volume. His colloquial freedom of style, and the occasional kindly satire, lend a lightness to his deeper shades of thought. The serious nature of Cowper's poetry, and the loftiness of its aim, have tended to make poetry popular among those classes that seldom read it. The religious world has found him a powerful ally. Milton's poetry was religious, but was too grandly imaginative for the popular mind; but the serious and downright character of the average Englishman finds something intelligible and satisfying in the pages of Cowper, enlivened, as they are, with occasional humor as a seasonable sauce to the graver parts.

CHARACTERISTICS OF COWPER.

1. Cowper is intensely English and national. One would scarcely discover from his writings the existence of a world beyond the Channel. There is a certain insularity of tone which charms English and (not so much) Scotch or Irish readers. He is not a great favorite with foreigners, because the vices, laws, customs, institutions, and scenes he discusses are so distinctively English and local, e.g., the lines on bribery, the parson acting as magistrate, the postman's arrival, the beershops, the Biblical allusions, and his delightful topography of the Olney neighborhood. Besides, he has often a positive and dogmatic manner, a John Bullishness, which characterizes too many upright, downright Englishmen. See his remarks on the militia, and on the astronomers, though the latter may be due to the somewhat narrowing influence of his religious associations.

2. Note his minuteness and faithfulness in description, e.g., the waggoner's cot, the robbery of the hen-roost, the newspaper's contents, and the cucumber frames. Wilson says, contrasting Thomson and Cowper: "Thomson's genius does not so often delight us by exquisite minute touches in the description of nature as that of Cowper. Cowper sets nature before your eyes, Thomson before your imagination. Thomson paints in a few wondrous lines rivers from source to sea, like the mighty Burrampooter. Cowper, in many no very wondrous lines, brightens up one bend of a stream, or awakens our fancy to the murmur of some single waterfall."

3. His poetry must be called subjective, because we gather from it a knowledge of the writer's mental character, and his attitude on various points. There are some poems, like the *Iliad* and the *Lady of the Lake*, from which we get (unless indirectly) no idea of the personality of the author. But in Cowper the *ego* is apparent throughout, and always with a manly and independent spirit that we admire, but sometimes with a want of charity for others' opinions, due to his hermit-like life. If, however, he had come more in contact with the world, the natural kindness of his nature would have considerably lessened the gloom and asperity of some parts of his poems. The student however, must not hastily conclude that Cowper was an egotist merely because he sees him use the pronoun *I* frequently, and make statements somewhat positively. Such is far from being the truth. He never makes himself the hero of his poetry, and although he is present to the mind throughout, yet one is conscious that he is not thinking of *himself*, but only anxious to convince and benefit his readers.

4. Cowper is original and individual. In his earlier poetry, to avoid the smoothness and tricks of the artificial school, which he scorned, he had imitated Churchill's vehement invective, and to a less extent his rudeness and ruggedness of expression; but in *The Task* he trusts no longer to mere force. He himself speaks of

"The shifts and turns,
The expedients and inventions multiform,
To which the mind resorts in chase of terms."

Consequently *The Task*, although in a manner as distinctively his own as Milton's or Thomson's, is possessed of great artistic merit. Thomson had the same inflated style for a winter storm or a fox-hunt; but notice the grace and ease with which Cowper descends to a more sarcastic, colloquial and idiomatic style, when speaking of the sage erudite, the Frenchified lass, the frequenters of the pot-house, etc. He read little, only a few books of travel and biography. He tells William Unwin that he had read no English poet these thirteen years, and thinks himself fortunate. It was, therefore, impossible he could be either copyist or imitator. No poet is freer from affectation, from abstruse classical allusion, and from vain conceits of style. Cowper was one of the earliest to discover that there is other material for poetry than that of ancient superstitions, of wars and knight-errantry, and middle-age romance. The commonest objects and the humblest condition of life can be made, and ought to be made, the subject of ennobling and

elevating verse. There is not much of the picturesque or poetical about the ordinary postman, or waggoner; but Cowper has managed to make them the subject of some beautiful and interesting lines. It is true that when he attempts the extraction of poetry from cucumbers, we feel he is less successful on such an unpromising and indigestible theme; but we must view leniently such occasional failures, recognizing them as part of a great and good work, the mutiny against the artificiality, the falseness, and the affectation of the previous school.

5. Eminent as Cowper is for piety, and for the beauty and clearness of his pictures of natural scenery, we find he often exhibits a quiet sarcasm, and a vein of humor which lightens and relieves the general gravity of the poem. In *The Task*, cheerfulness is the prevailing trait, and he far less rarely drops into the gloom and pessimism of his earlier poems. Even the satire is good-natured. It is not the Horatian satire, but satire that becomes a Christian poet, who hates the sin, but loves the sinner. Note the cheerful opening to the *Garden*, the neat witticism, *Garden*, 187-190; the pleasant humor, *Winter Evening*, 36-87; the gentle sarcasm of the *Garden*, 765, and *Winter Evening*, 534. Other examples of Cowper's wit and humor may easily be culled from other parts of his poems, especially his shorter pieces, like *John Gilpin*, *The Adjudged Case*, *Tithing Time*, *The Judgment of the Poets*, etc.

6. Although his style is very distinctly his own, yet he has few mannerisms of phrase, and there is no straining after effect. The magniloquence of l. 566, *Garden*, does not befit the subject. The euphemism of l. 463, *Garden*, the tautology of l. 692, *Garden*, may be cited as examples of the very few slips Cowper makes. He has very few useless or merely ornamental words, nearly every epithet used is necessary to the completeness of the idea. In this respect he differs very materially from Thomson, whose rotund periods have sometimes too much padding. The vigor and force, or we might say muscularity, of his style has made it one of the most impressive and pregnant among our poets. Periphrasis is a legitimate device in poetry, but Cowper has little of it. One, "The cups that cheer but not inebriate," has become proverbial.

7. Cowper is said to be deficient in fancy, imagination, and deep melody of expression. There is a strange lack of simile in his poetry, and those fine suggestive analogies between the outer world of show and the inner world of thought, which give to the pages of Shelley and Coleridge their exquisite beauty, are almost entirely wanting. Of

pathos and tenderness, too, he does not exhibit much; but an exception must be made of the "Lines on Receiving His Mother's Picture." Nothing else he has written, and little else in the language, can be compared with it. It is full of tenderness and melodious music and subdued passion, and the fresh bursting forth of the well-springs of affection and youthful remembrance has given a freedom and power to the wings of his fancy which we find unequalled elsewhere in his poetry.

8. Note the absolute purity of Cowper's poetry. No mother need fear to put it into the hands of her daughter. No father need fear for his son that any vice will be rendered attractive by Cowper's page. In fact, he lashes with peculiar vehemence those vices into which youth are most apt to fall.

METRE.

The metre of *The Task* is Iambic Pentameter or Blank Verse. Trochees and anapæsts are not uncommon in the lines, but the number of accents does not vary. Generally speaking, the scansion is regular, and presents little or no difficulty.

CRITICISMS ON COWPER (SELECTED).

As a poet he touches, on different sides of his character, Goldsmith, Crabbe, and Burns. With Goldsmith and Crabbe he shares the honor of improving English taste in the sense of truthfulness and simplicity. To Burns he felt his affinity, across a gulf of social circumstance, and in spite of a dialect not yet made fashionable by Scott. Besides his poetry, he holds a high, perhaps the highest, place among English letter-writers—*Goldwin Smith*.

Cowper brought back nature to poetry, and his influence has been extensive and lasting. He is, to a certain extent, the prototype of Wordsworth. Indeed many passages in the *Excursion* read like extracts from *The Task*. It is curious, also, to observe in Cowper's verse that subjectivity which is supposed to be the characteristic of more recent times. His ailings, his walks, his musings, his tamed hares, his friends, his indignation at slavery, his peculiar views of religion, are the things he delights to portray. *The Task* is a poem entirely about himself.—*Encyc. Brit.*

The vein of satire which runs through that excellent poem, *The Task*, together with the sombre hue of its religious opinions, would probably at that time have prevented it laying any strong hold on my affections. The love of nature seems to have led Thomson to a cheer-

ful religion, and a gloomy religion to have led Cowper to a love of nature. In chastity of diction, however, and the harmony of blank verse, Cowper leaves Thomson immeasurably below him; yet still I feel the latter to have been the born poet.—*S. T. Coleridge*.

Whatever he added to the resources of English poetry was drawn directly from the fountains of his own genius, or the stores of his own observations. He was a copyist of no style, a restorer of no style; and he did not, like the eminent men who succeeded him, merely recall the age to the treasures it had forgotten.—*Edinburgh Review*.

Thomson is sometimes sublime. But he knows less of his subject than Cowper, and is often vague, indistinct, and untrue. Cowper never is. Every picture is clear and minute. As he says in one of his letters, he describes only what he sees, and takes nothing at second-hand. Ignorance of any other language is said to give a great reader unusual command of his own, and Cowper's was a case like this.—*Pref., Globe Ed.*

If in Thomson you are sometimes offended with the slovenliness of the author by profession, determined to get through his task at all events, in Cowper you are no less dissatisfied with the finicalness of the private gentleman, who does not care whether he completes his work or not, and in whatever he does is evidently more solicitous to please himself than the public. There is an effeminacy about him, too, which shrinks from and repels common heart-sympathy. He has some of the sickly sensibility and pampered refinement of Pope; but then Pope prided himself in them, whereas Cowper affects to be all simplicity and plainness. He had neither Thomson's love of the unadorned beauties of nature, nor Pope's exquisite sense of the elegances of art. Still, he is a genuine poet, and deserves all his reputation. His religius poetry, except where it takes a tincture of controversial heat, wants elevation and fire.—*Haslitt's Lectures*.

Impressions small to us were great to him; and in a room, a garden, he found a world. In his eyes the smallest objects were poetica'; he discovers beauty and harmony in the coals of a sparkling fire, or the movement of fingers over a piece of woolwork. Is the kitchen garden poetical? To-day, perhaps; but to-morrow, if my imagination be barren, I shall see there nothing but carrots and other kitchen stuff. It is my feelings which are poetical, which I must respect, as the most precious flower of beauty. Hence a new style.—*Taine*.

These great men (Cowper and Alfieri) were not free from affectation. But their affectation was directly opposed to the affectation which

generally prevailed. Each of them expressed in strong and bitter language the contempt which he felt for the effeminate poetasters who were in fashion both in England and in Italy. In their hatred of meretricious ornament, and of what Cowper calls "creamy smoothness," they erred on the opposite side. Their style was too austere, their versification too harsh. It is not easy to overrate the service which they rendered to literature. The part which they performed was rather that of Moses than that of Joshua. They opened the house of bondage, but they did not enter the promised land.—*Macaulay*.

It is simply the fact that women did greatly admire him. And herein we have a striking evidence of the force and manliness of his character. No woman ever admires an effeminate man. Though it be but in the matter of physical strength and muscular development, there must be some point in which the woman feels herself constrained to look up to the man as her superior, before she will yield to him her worship and her love. And women like an Unwin, an Austen, or a Hesketh, must meet with an exalted type of masculine superiority ere they become sensible that they have found their master.—*Griffith*.

PASSAGES SUGGESTED FOR MEMORIZING.

GARDEN.

Ll. 1-20, 108-120, 180-209, 235-247, 290-292, 352-360, 662-665,
835-848.

WINTER EVENING.

Ll. 1-22, 36-56, 88-97, 107-119, 120-143, 243-266, 302-310, 333-340,
374-390, 534-552, 623-658, 731-747.

CHARACTERISTICS OF POETIC DICTION.*

1. It is archaic and non-colloquial.

(a) Poetry, being less conversational than prose, is less affected by the changes of a living language, and more affected by the language and traditions of the poetry of past ages.

(b) Not all words are adapted for metre.

(c) Certain words and forms, being constantly repeated by successive poets, acquire poetic associations, and become part of the common inheritance of poets.

2. It is more picturesque than prose.

(a) It prefers specific and vivid terms to generic and vague ones.

(b) It often substitutes an epithet for the thing denoted.

NOTE.—Distinguish between *ornamental* epithets, added merely to give color and life, and *essential* epithets, necessary to convey the proper meaning.

3. It is averse to lengthiness.

(a) It avoids the use of conjunctions, relative pronouns, and auxiliaries.

(b) It substitutes epithets and compounds for phrases and clauses.

(c) It avoids long commonplace words.

NOTE.—Sometimes, however, for picturesqueness or euphony, it substitutes a periphrasis for a word.

(d) It makes a freer use of ellipsis.

4. It is more euphonious than prose.

5. It employs inversions not allowable in prose.

6. It employs figures of speech more freely than prose.

*From "English Lessons for English People," and "Clark's Practical Rhetoric."

CHRONOLOGICAL PARALLEL.

AUTHOR'S LIFE.	EVENTS, LITERARY AND GENERAL.
1731. Cowper b. Nov. 26.	Defoe d.
32.	Gay d.
33.	<i>Essay on Man</i> , Walpole's Excise Bill.
35.	Wesley's acc. Oglethorpe to Georgia, Pope's <i>Moral Essays</i> .
37. His mother d., sent to a private school	Hume's <i>Treatise on Human Nature</i> , Porteaus Riots.
38.	Whitefield in America.
39.	Wesley's real conversion, begins the itinerary, War with Spain.
40.	Wesley and Whitefield separate, <i>Pamela</i> .
41. At Westminster School	<i>The Schoolmistress</i> , Hume's <i>Essays</i> .
42.	<i>Joseph Andrews</i> .
43.	Pelham in office, Dettingen.
44.	Pope d., the <i>Night Thoughts</i> .
45.	Swift d., Walpole d., Fontenoy.
46.	<i>Ode on the Passions</i> , Culloden.
48. At the Middle Temple	Thomson d., <i>Castle of Indolence</i> , <i>Clarissa</i> <i>Harlowe</i> , <i>Roderick Random</i> , Tr. of Aix-la-Chapelle.
49.	<i>Vanity of Human Wishes</i> , <i>Irene</i> , <i>Tom</i> <i>Jones</i> .
50.	<i>The Rambler</i> , <i>The Elegy</i> .
51.	Reform of the calendar.
53. First attack.	Fielding d., <i>Hume's History</i> .
54. Called to the Bar.	Colonial wars with France begin.
56. His father d.	Plassey, Adm. Byng shot.
57.	Johnson's <i>Idler</i> .
58.	Robertson's <i>Hist. of Scotland</i> , <i>Tristram</i> <i>Shandy</i> , Quebec taken.
59. At Inner Temple	<i>Poems of Ossian</i> , Churchill's <i>Rosciad</i> .
60.	Richardson d., <i>Citizen of the World</i>
61.	Bute premier, Wilkes and the N. Briton.
62.	Literary clubs founded, Grenville Minis- try, Tr. of Paris.
63. At Dr. Cotton's Asy- lum	Horace Walpole's <i>Otranto</i> .
64.	Percy's <i>Reliques</i> , Young d., Rockingham
65. At Huntingdon with the Unwins	in office, Stamp Act.

CHRONOLOGICAL PARALLEL—Continued.

EL.

ERAL.

Bill.
Georgia,

Nature,

ins the

Pamela.
ys.Clarissa
Tr. of

, Tom

ristram

ciad.

ld

Briton.

Minis-

ngham

AUTHOR'S LIFE.	EVENTS, LITERARY AND GENERAL.
1766.	<i>Vicar of Wakefield</i> , Mosaic Ministry.
67. Settles at Olney	
69.	<i>Letters of Junius</i> , Robertson's <i>History of Charles V.</i>
70.	<i>Deserted Village</i> .
71.	Scott b., Beattie's <i>Minstrel</i> .
72. Coleridge b., 21st Oct.	
73. Cowper's 3rd derangement	<i>She Stoops to Conquer</i> .
74.	Warton's <i>Hist. of Eng. Poetry</i> , Clive d.
76.	<i>Wealth of Nations</i> , <i>Decline and Fall</i> , Decl. of Independence by U. S.
79. Coleridge's father d., <i>Olney Hymns</i> pub.	Garrick d.
80.	Gordon Riots.
81. Coleridge's mother d.	Crabbe's <i>Library</i> .
82. Cowper's 1st vol. poems	Independence of U. S. acknowledged, Tr. of Versailles.
83.	Johnson d., Pitt's India Bill.
84.	Burns' <i>Poems</i> .
85. The <i>Task</i>	
86. Cowper at Weston	Hastings' trial began.
87. Cowper's 4th derangement	French Revolution.
88.	Burke's <i>Reflections</i> .
89.	
90.	Wesley d.
91. Coleridge at Jesus College, Cowper's translation of <i>Homer</i> .	<i>The Pleasures of Memory</i> .
92. Cowper again deranged	Wordsworth's <i>Evening Walk</i> , Reign of Terror.
93. Coleridge enlists	Gibbon d.
94. Cowper's £300 pension	
95. Coleridge marries, Cowper removed to Norfolk	Macpherson d.
96. Coleridge's 1st vol., death of Mrs. Unwin	
97. 1st part <i>Christabel</i> written, <i>Ode to France</i>	Wordsworth's <i>Lyrical Ballads</i> , Irish Rebellion.
98. Coleridge visits Germany, <i>Anc. Mariner</i> published, with	

CHRONOLOGICAL PARALLEL—Continued.

AUTHOR'S LIFE.	EVENTS, LITERARY AND GENERAL.
1799.	Campbell's <i>Pleasures of Hope</i> .
1800. Cowper d. at Dereham, 2nd part <i>Christabel</i> written, <i>Wallenstein</i>	Moore's <i>Anacreon</i> .
1. In Lake District	Southey's <i>Thalaba</i> , Union of British and Irish Parliaments.
2. At Keswick	Tr. of Amiens.
4. At Malta, as Secretary	<i>Lay of Last Minstrel</i> .
5.	Trafalgar, Austerlitz.
7.	<i>Hours of Idleness</i> , Crabbe's <i>Parish Register</i> , <i>Irish Melodies</i> begun.
8. Lectures on Poetry and Fine Arts	
9-10. The Friend	Shelley's <i>Queen Mab</i> , <i>Curse of Kehama</i> .
12.	<i>Childe Harold</i> , 1st two cantos.
13.	Southey's <i>Life of Nelson</i> .
14.	Crabbe's <i>Tales of the Hall</i> , <i>Waverley</i> , <i>The Excursion</i> , Tr. of Ghent.
15. At Mr. Gilman's.	Waterloo.
16. <i>Christabel</i> pub., <i>Lay Sermons</i>	
17. <i>Sibylline Leaves</i> , <i>Bio- graphia Literaria</i>	<i>Lalla Rookh</i> .
18. <i>Lectures</i>	<i>Childe Harold</i> complete, <i>Endymion</i> .
25. <i>Aids to Reflection</i> , pension of £105	Macaulay's <i>Milton</i> .
27.	Independence of Greece.
28. Complete ed. of poems	R. C. Emancipation Bill.
29.	Tennyson's 1st volume.
30.	Reform Bill.
32.	Tennyson's <i>Lady of Shalott</i> , and <i>Lotos Eaters</i> , <i>Artor Resartus</i> , Emancipa- tion of slaves.
33.	
34. Coleridge d. 25th July	

RAL.

THE TASK.

BOOK III.

THE GARDEN.

The Poet Returns to his Favorite Theme.

As one, who, long in thickets and in brakes
Entangled, winds now this way and now that
His devious course uncertain, seeking home ;
Or, having long in miry ways been foiled
And sore discomfited, from slough to slough
Plunging, and half despairing of escape,
If chance at length he find a greensward smooth
And faithful to the foot, his spirits rise,
He cherups brisk his ear-erecting steed,
And winds his way with pleasure and with ease ;
So I, designing other themes, and called
To adorn the Sofa with eulogium due,
To tell its slumbers and to paint its dreams,
Have rambled wide : in country, city, seat
Of academic fame (howe'er deserved)
Long held, and scarcely disengaged at last.
But now with pleasant pace, a cleanlier road
I mean to tread. I feel myself at large,
Courageous, and refreshed for future toil,
If toil awaits me, or if dangers new.

10

20

Since pulpits fail, and sounding-boards reflect
Most part an empty ineffectual sound,
What chance that I, to fame so little known,

Nor conversant with men or manners much,
 Should speak to purpose, or with better hope
 Crack the satiric thong ? 'Twere wiser far
 For me, enamoured of sequestered scenes,
 And charmed with rural beauty, to repose,
 Where chance may throw me, beneath elm or vine,
 My languid limbs, when summer sears the plains ;
 Or when rough winter rages, on the soft
 And sheltered Sofa, while the nitrous air
 Feeds a blue flame and makes a cheerful hearth ;
 There, undisturbed by Folly, and apprized
 How great the danger of disturbing her,
 To muse in silence, or at least confine
 Remarks that gall so many to the few,
 My partners in retreat. Disgust concealed
 Is oftentimes proof of wisdom, when the fault
 Is obstinate, and cure beyond our reach.

39

40

**Domestic Happiness the Great Safeguard against
 Vice.**

Domestic happiness, thou only bliss
 Of Paradise that has survived the fall !
 Though few now taste thee unimpaired and pure,
 Or, tasting, long enjoy thee, too infirm
 Or too incautious to preserve thy sweets
 Unmixt with drops of bitter, which neglect
 Or temper sheds into thy crystal cup :
 Thou art the nurse of Virtue. In thine arms
 She smiles, appearing, as in truth she is,
 Heaven-born and destined to the skies again.
 Thou art not known where Pleasure is adored,
 That reeling goddess with the zoneless waist
 And wandering eyes, still leaning on the arm
 Of Novelty, her fickle, frail support ;

50

For thou art meek and constant, hating change,
And finding in the calm of truth-tried love
Joys that her stormy raptures never yield.
Forsaking thee, what shipwreck have we made
Of honor, dignity, and fair renown ;
Till prostitution elbows us aside
In all our crowded streets, and senates seen
Convened for purposes of empire less,
Than to release the adult'ress from her bond.
The adult'ress ! what a theme for angry verse !
What provocation to the indignant heart
That feels for injured love ! but I disdain
The nauseous task to paint her as she is,
Cruel, abandoned, glorying in her shame.
No. Let her pass, and charioted along
In guilty splendor shake the public ways ;
The frequency of crimes has washed them white,
And verse of mine shall never brand the wretch,
Whom matrons now, of character unsmirched,
And chaste themselves, are not ashamed to own.
Virtue and vice had boundaries in old time,
Not to be passed ; and she that had renounced
Her sex's honor, was renounced herself
By all that prized it ; not for prudery's sake,
But dignity's, resentful of the wrong.
'Twas hard, perhaps, on here and there a waif
Desirous to return, and not received ;
But was a wholesome rigor in the main,
And taught the unblemished to preserve with care
That purity, whose loss was loss of all.
Men too were nice in honor in those days,
And judged offenders well. Then he that sharped,
And pocketed a prize by fraud obtained,
Was marked and shunned as odious. He that sold

His country, or was slack when she required
His every nerve in action and at stretch,
Paid with the blood that he had basely spared
The price of his default. But now,—yes, now,
We are become so candid and so fair,
So liberal in construction, and so rich
In Christian charity, (good-natured age !)
That they are safe, sinners of either sex,
Transgress what laws they may. Well dressed, well bred,
Well equipaged, is ticket good enough
To pass us readily through every door.
Hypocrisy, detest her as we may,
(And no man's hatred ever wronged her yet,) 100
May claim this merit still—that she admits
The worth of what she mimics with such care,
And thus gives Virtue indirect applause ;
But she has burnt her mask, not needed here,
Where Vice has such allowance, that her shifts
And specious semblances have lost their use.

The Wounded Deer and its Healer.

I was a stricken deer that left the herd
Long since ; with many an arrow deep infix'd
My panting side was charged, when I withdrew
To seek a tranquil death in distant shades. 110
There was I found by One who had Himself
Been hurt by the archers. In His side He bore,
And in His hands and feet, the cruel scars.
With gentle force soliciting the darts,
He drew them forth, and healed and bade me live.
Since then, with few associates, in remote
And silent woods I wander, far from those
My former partners of the peopled scene,
With few associates, and not wishing more. 120

Here much I ruminate, as much I may,
With other views of men and manners now
Than once, and others of a life to come.

The Vanities and Vain Pursuits of Life.

I see that all are wanderers, gone astray
Each in his own delusions ; they are lost
In chase of fancied happiness, still wooed
And never won. Dream after dream ensues,
And still they dream that they shall still succeed,
And still are disappointed ; rings the world
With the vain stir. I sum up half mankind
And add two-thirds of the remaining half,
And find the total of their hopes and fears
Dreams, empty dreams. The million flit as gay
As if created only like the fly
That spreads his motley wings in the eye of noon,
To sport their season, and be seen no more.
The rest are sober dreamers, grave and wise,
And pregnant with discoveries new and rare.
Some write a narrative of wars, and feats
Of heroes little known, and call the rant
A history ; describe the man, of whom
His own coevals took but little note,
And paint his person, character, and views,
As they had known him from his mother's womb.
They disentangle from the puzzled skein,
In which obscurity has wrapped them up,
The threads of politic and shrewd design
That ran through all his purposes, and charge
His mind with meanings that he never had,
Or having, kept concealed. Some drill and bore
The solid earth, and from the strata there
Extract a register by which we learn

That He who made it, and revealed its date
To Moses, was mistaken in its age.
Some, more acute and more industrious still,
Contrive creation ; travel Nature up
To the sharp peak of her sublimest height,
And tell us whence the stars ; why some are fixed,
And planetary some ; what gave them first
Rotation, from what fountain flowed their light. 110

Great contest follows, and much learned dust
Involves the combatants, each claiming truth,
And truth disclaiming both : and thus they spend
The little wick of life's poor shallow lamp
In playing tricks with nature, giving laws
To distant worlds, and trifling in their own.
120

Is't not a pity now, that tickling rheums
Should ever tease the lungs and blear the sight
Of oracles like these ? Great pity too,
That having wielded the elements, and built
A thousand systems, each in his own way,
They should go out in fume and be forgot ?
130

Ah ! what is life thus spent ? and what are they
But frantic who thus spend it all for smoke ?
Eternity for bubbles proves at last
A senseless bargain. When I see such games
Played by the creatures of a Power who swears
That He will judge the earth, and call the fool
To a sharp reckoning that has lived in vain,
And when I weigh this seeming wisdom well,
140

And prove it in the infallible result
So hollow and so false—I feel my heart
Dissolved in pity, and account the learned,
If this be learning, most of all deceived.
Great crimes alarm the conscience, but it sleeps
While thoughtful man is plausibly amused.

"Defend me therefore, common sense," say I,
 "From reveries so airy, from the toil
 Of dropping buckets into empty wells,
 And growing old in drawing nothing up!"

190

Sympathy for Humanity not Confined to the Learned.

"'Twere well," says one sage erudite, profound,
 Terribly arched and aquiline his nose,
 And overbuilt with most impending brows—
 "'Twere well could you permit the world to live
 As the world pleases. What's the world to you?"
 Much. I was born of woman, and drew milk
 As sweet as charity, from human breasts.
 I think, articulate, I laugh and weep
 And exercise all functions of a man.
 How then should I and any man that lives
 Be strangers to each other? Pierce my vein,
 Take of the crimson stream meandering there,
 And catechise it well. Apply thy glass,
 Search it, and prove now if it be not blood
 Congenial with thine own; and if it be,
 What edge of subtlety canst thou suppose
 Keen enough, wise and skilful as thou art,
 To cut the link of brotherhood, by which
 One common Maker bound me to the kind?
 True; I am no proficient, I confess,
 In arts like yours. I cannot call the swift
 And perilous lightnings from the angry clouds,
 And bid them hide themselves in the earth beneath;
 I cannot analyse the air, nor catch
 The parallax of yonder luminous point
 That seems half quenched in the immense abyss:
 Such powers I boast not—neither can I rest

210

A silent witness of the headlong rage
 Or heedless folly by which thousands die,
 Bone of my bone, and kindred souls to mine.

220

**Science and Philosophy Should be Guided by Piety
 and Reverence for God's Word.**

God never meant that man should scale the heavens
 By strides of human wisdom. In His works,
 Though wondrous, He commands us in His word
 To seek Him rather where His mercy shines.
 The mind indeed, enlightened from above,
 Views Him in all ; ascribes to the grand cause
 The grand effect ; acknowledges with joy
 His manner, and with rapture tastes His style.
 But never yet did philosophic tube,
 That brings the planets home into the eye
 Of observation, and discovers, else
 Not visible, His family of worlds,
 Discover Him that rules them ; such a veil
 Hangs over mortal eyes, blind from the birth,
 And dark in things divine. Full often too
 Our wayward intellect, the more we learn
 Of Nature, overlooks her Author more ;
 From instrumental causes proud to draw
 Conclusions retrograde, and mad mistake.
 But if His word once teach us, shoot a ray
 Through all the heart's dark chambers, and reveal
 Truths undiscerned but by that holy light,
 Then all is plain. Philosophy, baptised
 In the pure fountain of eternal love,
 Has eyes indeed ; and, viewing all she sees
 As meant to indicate a God to man,
 Gives Him His praise, and forfeits not her own.
 Learning has borne such fruit in other days

230

240

On all her branches. Piety has found
 Friends in the friends of science, and true prayer
 Has flowed from lips wet with Castalian dews.
 Such was thy wisdom, Newton, childlike sage !
 Sagacious reader of the works of God,
 And in His word sagacious. Such too thine,
 Milton, whose genius had angelic wings,
 And fed on manna. And such thine, in whom
 Our British Themis gloried with just cause,
 Immortal Hale ! for deep discernment praised,
 And sound integrity, not more than famed
 For sanctity of manners undefiled.

250

260

All is Fleeting but Virtue and Truth.

All flesh is grass, and all its glory fades
 Like the fair flower dishevelled in the wind ;
 Riches have wings, and grandeur is a dream ;
 The man we celebrate must find a tomb,
 And we that worship him, ignoble graves.
 Nothing is proof against the general curse
 Of vanity, that seizes all below.
 The only amaranthine flower on earth
 Is virtue ; the only lasting treasure, truth.
 But what is truth ? 'Twas Pilate's question put
 To Truth itself, that deigned him no reply.
 And wherefore ? will not God impart His light
 To them that ask it ?—Freely—'tis His joy,
 His glory, and His nature to impart.
 But to the proud, uncandid, insincere,
 Or negligent inquirer, not a spark.
 What's that which brings contempt upon a book
 And him that writes it, though the style be neat,
 The method clear, and argument exact ?
 That makes a minister in holy things

230

270

240

The joy of many, and the dread of more,
 His name a theme for praise and for reproach ?
 That, while it gives us worth in God's account,
 Depreciates and undoes us in our own ?
 What pearl is it that rich men cannot buy,
 That learning is too proud to gather up,
 But which the poor and the despised of all
 Seek and obtain, and often find unsought ?
 Tell me, and I will tell thee what is truth.

Praise of Domestic Life.

Oh friendly to the best pursuits of man,
 Friendly to thought, to virtue, and to peace,
 Domestic life in rural leisure passed !
 Few know thy value, and few taste thy sweets,
 Though many boast thy favors, and affect
 To understand and choose thee for their own.
 But foolish man foregoes his proper bliss,
 Even as his first progenitor, and quits,
 Though placed in paradise, (for earth has still
 Some traces of her youthful beauty left,)
 Substantial happiness for transient joy.
 Scenes formed for contemplation, and to nurse
 The growing seeds of wisdom ; that suggest,
 By every pleasing image they present,
 Reflections such as meliorate the heart,
 Compose the passions, and exalt the mind ;

200

300

300

The Barbarities of Sportsmen.

Scenes such as these, 'tis his supreme delight
 To fill with riot, and defile with blood.
 Should some contagion, kind to the poor brutes
 We persecute, annihilate the tribes
 That draw the sportsman over hill and dale

310

Fearless, and rapt away from all his cares ;
Should never game-fowl hatch her eggs again,
Nor baited hook deceive the fish's eye ;
Could pageantry and dance and feast and song
Be quelled in all our summer-months' retreats ;
How many self-deluded nymphs and swains,
Who dream they have a taste for fields and groves,
Would find them hideous nurseries of the spleen,
And crowd the roads, impatient for the town !
They love the country, and none else, who seek
For their own sake its silence and its shade ;
Delights which who would leave, that has a heart
Susceptible of pity, or a mind
Cultured and capable of sober thought,
For all the savage din of the swift pack,
And clamors of the field ? Detested sport,
That owes its pleasures to another's pain,
That feeds upon the sobs and dying shrieks
Of harmless nature, dumb, but yet endued
With eloquence that agonies inspire,
Of silent tears and heart-distending sighs !
Vain tears, alas ! and sighs that never find
A corresponding tone in jovial souls.
Well,—one at least is safe. One sheltered hare
Has never heard the sanguinary yell
Of cruel man, exulting in her woes.
Innocent partner of my peaceful home,
Whom ten long years' experience of my care
Has made at last familiar, she has lost
Much of her vigilant instinctive dread,
Not needful here, beneath a roof like mine.
Yes,—thou may'st eat thy bread, and lick the hand
That feeds thee; thou may'st frolic on the floor
At evening, and at night retire secure

To thy straw-couch, and slumber unalarmed ;
 For I have gained thy confidence, have pledged
 All that is human in me, to protect
 Thine unsuspecting gratitude and love.
 If I survive thee I will dig thy grave,
 And when I place thee in it, sighing say,
 I knew at least one hare that had a friend.

350

A Life of Retirement need not be an Idle one.

How various his employments whom the world
 Calls idle, and who justly in return
 Esteems that busy world an idler too !
 Friends, books, a garden, and perhaps his pen,
 Delightful industry enjoyed at home,
 And Nature in her cultivated trim
 Dressed to his taste, inviting him abroad—
 Can he want occupation who has these ?
 Will he be idle who has much to enjoy ?
 Me, therefore, studious of laborious ease,
 Not slothful, happy to deceive the time,
 Not waste it, and aware that human life
 Is but a loan to be repaid with use,
 When He shall call His debtors to account,
 From whom are all our blessings, business finds
 Even here ; while sedulous I seek to improve,
 At least neglect not, or leave unemployed
 The mind He gave me; driving it, though slack
 Too oft, and much impeded in its work
 By causes not to be divulged in vain,
 To its just point—the service of mankind.
 He that attends to his interior self,
 That has a heart and keeps it ; has a mind
 That hungers and supplies it ; and who seeks
 A social, not a dissipated life,

360

370

Has business ; feels himself engaged to achieve
 No unimportant, though a silent task.
 A life all turbulence and noise may seem
 To him that leads it, wise and to be praised ;
 But wisdom is a pearl with most success
 Sought in still water, and beneath clear skies.
 He that is ever occupied in storms,
 Or dives not for it, or brings up instead,
 Vainly industrious, a disgraceful prize.

Social Converso, his Book and Garden.

The morning finds the self-sequestered man
 Fresh for his task, intend what task he may.
 Whether inclement seasons recommend
 His warm but simple home, where he enjoys,
 With her who shares his pleasures and his heart,
 Sweet converse, sipping calm and fragrant lymph
 Which neatly she prepares ; then to his book
 Well chosen, and not sullenly perused
 In selfish silence, but imparted oft
 As aught occurs that she may smile to hear,
 Or turn to nourishment digested well.
 Or if the garden with its many cares,
 Ali well repaid, demand him, he attends
 The welcome call, conscious how much the hand
 Of lubbard labour needs his watchful eye,
 Oft loitering lazily if not o'erseen,
 Or misapplying his unskilful strength.
 Nor does he govern only or direct,
 But much performs himself ; no works indeed
 That ask robust tough sinews, bred to toil,
 Servile employ—but such as may amuse,
 Not tire, demanding rather skill than force.

Pruning and Care of Fruit Trees.

Proud of his well-spread walls, he views his trees
That meet (no barren interval between)
With pleasure more than even their fruits afford,
Which, save himself who trains them, none can feel.
These therefore are his own peculiar charge,
No meaner hand may discipline the shoots,
None but his steel approach them. What is weak,
Distempered, or has lost prolific powers,
Impaired by age, his unrelenting hand
Dooms to the knife ; nor does he spare the soft
And succulent, that feeds its giant growth
But barren, at the expense of neighboring twigs
Less ostentatious, and yet studded thick
With hopeful gems. The rest, no portion left
That may disgrace his art, or disappoint
Large expectation, he disposes neat
At measured distances, that air and sun
Admitted freely may afford their aid,
And ventilate and warm the swelling buds.
Hence Summer has her riches, Autumn hence,
And hence even Winter fills his withered hand
With blushing fruits, and plenty not his own.
Fair recompense of labor well bestowed
And wise precaution, which a clime so rude
Makes needful still; whose Spring is but the child
Of churlish Winter, in her froward moods
Discovering much the temper of her sire.
For oft, as if in her the stream of mild
Maternal nature had reversed its course,
She brings her infants forth with many smiles,
But, once deliver'd, kills them with a frown.
He therefore, timely warned, himself supplies
Her want of care, screening and keeping warm

410

420

430

440

The plenteous bloom, that no rough blast may sweep
 His garlands from the boughs. Again, as oft
 As the sun peeps and vernal airs breathe mild,
 The fence withdrawn, he gives them every beam,
 And spreads his hopes before the blaze of day.

Cucumbers.

To raise the prickly and green-coated gourd,
 So grateful to the palate, and when rare
 So coveted, else base and disesteemed—
 Food for the vulgar merely—is an art
 That toiling ages have but just matured,
 And at this moment unessayed in song.
 Yet gnats have had, and frogs and mice, long since
 Their eulogy ; those sang the Mantuan bard,
 And these the Grecian, in ennobling strains ;
 And in thy numbers, Phillips, shines for aye
 The solitary Shilling. Pardon then,
 Ye sage dispensers of poetic fame,
 The ambition of one meaner far, whose powers
 Presuming an attempt not less sublime,
 Pant for the praise of dressing to the taste
 Of critic appetite, no sordid fare,
 A cucumber, while costly yet and scarce.

Hotbeds; Planting and Transplanting.

The stable yields a stercoreaceous heap,
 Impregnated with quick fermenting salts,
 And potent to resist the freezing blast ;
 For ere the beech and elm have cast their leaf
 Deciduous, and when now November dark
 Checks vegetation in the torpid plant
 Exposed to his cold breath, the task begins.
 Warily therefore, and with prudent heed

He seeks a favoured spot, that where he builds
The agglomerated pile, his frame may front
The sun's meridian disk, and at the back
Enjoy close shelter, wall, or reeds, or hedge
Impervious to the wind. First he bids spread
Dry fern or littered hay, that may imbibe
The ascending damps ; then leisurely impose,
And lightly, shaking it with agile hand
From the full fork, the saturated straw.
What longest binds the closest, forms secure
The shapely side, that as it rises takes
By just degrees an overhanging breadth,
Sheltering the base with its projected eaves.
The uplifted frame compact at every joint,
And overlaid with clear translucent glass,
He settles next upon the sloping mount,
Whose sharp declivity shoots off secure
From the dashed pane the deluge as it falls.
He shuts it close, and the first labor ends.
Thrice must the volatile and restless earth
Spin round upon her axle ere the warmth,
Slow gathering in the midst, through the square mass
Diffused, attain the surface ; when behold !
A pestilent and most corrosive steam,
Like a gross fog Boëtian, rising fast,
And fast condensed upon the dewy sash,
Asks egress ; which obtain'd, the overcharged
And drench'd conservatory breathes abroad,
In volumes wheeling slow, the vapor dank,
And purified, rejoices to have lost
Its foul inhabitant. But to assuage
The impatient fervor which it first conceives
Within its reeking bosom, threatening death
To his young hopes, requires discreet delay.

Experience, slow preceptress, teaching oft
The way to glory by miscarriage foul,
Must prompt him, and admonish how to catch
The auspicious moment, when the tempered heat
Friendly to vital motion, may afford
Soft fermentation, and invite the seed. 510

The seed, selected wisely, plump and smooth
And glossy, he commits to pots of size
Diminutive, well filled with well-prepared
And fruitful soil, that has been treasured long,
And drunk no moisture from the dripping clouds :
These on the warm and genial earth that hides
The smoking manure, and o'erspreads it all,
He places lightly, and, as time subdues
The rage of fermentation, plunges deep
In the soft medium, till they stand immersed. 520

Then rise the tender germs up starting quick
And spreading wide their spongy lobes ; at first
Pale, wan, and livid, but assuming soon,
If fanned by balmy and nutritious air,
Strained through the friendly mats, a vivid green.
Two leaves produced, two rough indented leaves,
Cautious he pinches from the second stalk
A pimple, that portends a future sprout,
And interdicts its growth. Thence straight succeed
The branches, sturdy to his utmost wish,
Prolific all, and harbingers of more. 530

The crowded roots demand enlargement now
And transplantation in an ampler space.
Indulged in what they wish, they soon supply
Large foliage, overshadowing golden flowers,
Blown on the summit of the apparent fruit.
These have their sexes, and when summer shines
The bee transports the fertilising meal

From flower to flower, and even the breathing air
 Wafts the rich prize to its appointed use.
 Not so when Winter scowls. Assistant art
 Then acts in nature's office, brings to pass
 The glad espousals and ensures the crop.

540

Its Difficulty and Uncertainty.

Grudge not, ye rich, (since luxury must have
 His dainties, and the world's more num'rous half
 Lives by contriving delicacies for you,)
 Grudge not the cost. Ye little know the cares,
 The vigilance, the labor, and the skill
 That day and night are exercised, and hang
 Upon the ticklish balance of suspense,
 That ye may garnish your profuse regales
 With summer fruits brought forth by wintry suns.
 Ten thousand dangers lie in wait to thwart
 The process. Heat and cold, and wind and steam,
 Moisture and drought, mice, worms, and swarming flies
 Minute as dust and numberless, oft work
 Dire disappointment that admits no cure,
 And which no care can obviate. It were long,
 Too long to tell the expedients and the shifts
 Which he that fights a season so severe,
 Devises, while he guards his tender trust,
 And oft, at last, in vain. The learned and wise
 Sarcastic would exclaim, and judge the song
 Cold as its theme, and, like its theme, the fruit
 Of too much labor, worthless when produced.

550

560

The Greenhouse.

Who loves a garden, loves a greenhouse too.
 Unconscious of a less propitious clime,
 There blooms exotic beauty, warm and snug,

While the winds whistle and the snows descend.
 The spiry myrtle with unwithering leaf
 Shines there and flourishes. The golden boast
 Of Portugal and Western India there,
 The ruddier orange and the paler lime,
 Peep through their polished foliage at the storm,
 And seem to smile at what they need not fear.
 The amomum there with intermingling flowers
 And cherries hangs her twigs. Geranium boasts
 Her crimson honors, and the spangled beau,
 Ficoides, glitters bright the winter long.
 All plants, of every leaf, that can endure
 The winter's frown if screened from his shrewd bite,
 Live there and prosper. Those Ausonia claims,
 Levantine regions these ; the Azores send
 Their jessamine ; her jessamine remote
 Caffraria : foreigners from many lands,
 They form one social shade, as if convened
 By magic summons of the Orphean lyre.
 Yet just arrangement, rarely brought to pass
 But by a master's hand, disposing well
 The gay diversities of leaf and flower,
 Must lend its aid to illustrate all their charms,
 And dress the regular yet various scene.
 Plant behind plant aspiring, in the van
 The dwarfish, in the rear retired, but still
 Sublime above the rest, the statelier stand.
 So once were ranged the sons of ancient Rome,
 A noble show ! while Roscius trod the stage ;
 And so, while Garrick, as renown'd as he,
 The sons of Albion, fearing each to lose
 Some note of Nature's music from his lips,
 And covetous of Shakespeare's beauty, seen
 In every flash of his far-beaming eye.

570

580

590

600

Nor taste alone and well-contrived display
 Suffice to give the marshalled ranks the grace
 Of their complete effect. Much yet remains
 Unsung, and many cares are yet behind
 And more laborious: cares on which depends
 Their vigor, injured soon, not soon restored.
 The soil must be renewed, which often washed
 Loses its treasure of salubrious salts,
 And disappoints the roots; the slender roots,
 Close interwoven where they meet the vase,
 Must smooth be shorn away; the sapless branch
 Must fly before the knife; the withered leaf
 Must be detached, and where it strews the floor
 Swept with a woman's neatness, breeding else
 Contagion, and disseminating death.
 Discharge but these kind offices, (and who
 Would spare, that loves them, offices like these?)
 Well they reward the toil. The sight is pleased,
 The scent regaled, each odoriferous leaf,
 Each opening blossom freely breathes abroad
 Its gratitude, and thanks him with its sweets.

610

620

630

The Flower Garden.

So manifold, all pleasing in their kind,
 All healthful, are the employments of rural life,
 Reiterated as the wheel of time
 Runs round, still ending, and beginning still.
 Nor are these all. To deck the shapely knoll
 That, softly swelled and gaily dressed, appears
 A flowery island from the dark green lawn
 Emerging, must be deemed a labor due
 To no mean hand, and asks the touch of taste.
 Here also grateful mixture of well matched
 And sorted hues (each giving each relief,

And by contrasted beauty shining more)
Is needful. Strength may wield the ponderous spade,
May turn the clod, and wheel the compost home,
But elegance, chief grace the garden shows,
And most attractive, is the fair result
Of thought, the creature of a polished mind.
Without it, all is gothic as the scene
To which the insipid citizen resorts
Near yonder heath; where industry misspent,
But proud of his uncouth, ill-chosen task,
Has made a heaven on earth; with sons and moons
Of close-rammed stones has charged the encumbered soil,
And fairly laid the zodiac in the dust.
He, therefore, who would see his flowers disposed
Slightly and in just order, ere he gives
The beds the trusted treasure of their seeds,
Forecasts the future whole; that when the scene
Shall break into its preconceived display,
Each for itself, and all as with one voice
Conspiring, may attest his bright design.
Nor even then, dismissing as performed
His pleasant work, may he suppose it done.
Few self-supported flowers endure the wind
Uninjured, but expect the upholding aid
Of the smooth-shaven prop, and neatly tied,
Are wedded thus, like beauty to old age,
For interest sake, the living to the dead.
Some clothe the soil that feeds them, far diffused
And lowly creeping, modest and yet fair,
Like virtue, thriving most where little seen.
Some, more aspiring, catch the neighbor shrub
With clasping tendrils, and invest his branch,
Else unadorned, with many a gay festoon
And fragrant chaplet, recompensing well

The strength they borrow with the grace they lend.
 All hate the rank society of weeds,
 Noisome, and ever greedy to exhaust
 The impoverished earth ; an overbearing r
 That, like the multitude made faction-mad,
 Disturb good order, and degrade true worth.

670

Moral and Physical Blessings of a Country Life.

Oh blest seclusion from a jarring world,
 Which he, thus occupied, enjoys ! Retreat
 Cannot, indeed, to guilty man restore
 Lost innocence, or cancel follies past ;
 But it has peace, and much secures the mind
 From all assaults of evil, proving still
 A faithful barrier, not o'erleaped with ease
 By vicious custom, raging uncontrolled
 Abroad, and desolating public life.
 When fierce temptation, seconded within
 By traitor appetite, and armed with darts
 Tempered in Hell, invades the throbbing breast,
 To combat may be glorious, and success
 Perhaps may crown us, but to fly is safe.
 Had I the choice of sublunary good,
 What could I wish that I possess not here ?
 Health, leisure, means to improve it, friendship, peace,
 No loose or wanton, though a wandering muse,
 And constant occupation without care.
 Thus blest, I draw a picture of that bliss ;
 Hopeless, indeed, that dissipated minds,
 And profligate abusers of a world
 Created fair so much in vain for them,
 Should seek the guiltless joys that I describe,
 Allured by my report ; but sure no less
 That, self-condemned, they must neglect the prize,

680

690

700

And what they will not taste must yet approve.
What we admire we praise ; and when we praise,
Advance it into notice, that, its worth
Acknowledged, others may admire it too.
I therefore recommend, though at the risk
Of popular disgust, yet boldly still,
The cause of piety, and sacred truth,
And virtue, and those scenes which God ordained
Should best secure them and promote them most ;
Scenes that I love, and with regret perceive
Forsaken, or through folly not enjoy'd. 710
Pure is the nymph, though liberal of her smiles,
And chaste, though unconfined, whom I extol ;
Not as the prince in Shushan, when he called,
Vain-glorious of her charms, his Vashti forth
To grace the full pavilion. His design
Was but to boast his own peculiar good,
Which all might view with envy, none partake.
My charmer is not mine alone ; my sweets,
And she that sweetens all my bitters too, 720
Nature, enchanting Nature, in whose form
And lineaments divine I trace a hand
That errs not, and find raptures still renewed,
Is free to all men,—universal prize.
Strange that so fair a creature should yet want
Admirers, and be destined to divide
With meaner objects even the few she finds.
Stript of her ornaments, her leaves and flowers,
She loses all her influence.

VICES, MISFORTUNES AND ALLUREMENTS OF A CITY LIFE.

Cities then
Attract us, and neglected Nature pines, 730
Abandoned, as unworthy of our love.

But are not wholesome airs, though unperfumed
By roses, and clear suns, though scarcely felt,
And groves, if unharmonious, yet secure
From clamor, and whose very silence charms,
To be preferred to smoke, to the eclipse
That metropolitan volcanoes make,
Whose Stygian throats breathe darkness all day long,
And to the stir of Commerce, driving slow,
And thundering loud, with his ten thousand wheels ?
They would be, were not madness in the head,
And folly in the heart ; were England now
What England was, plain, hospitable, kind,
And undebauched. But we have bid farewell
To all the virtues of those better days,
And all their honest pleasures. Mansions once
Knew their own masters, and laborious hinds
That had survived the father, served the son.
Now the legitimate and rightful lord
Is but a transient guest, newly arrived,
And soon to be supplanted. He that saw
His patrimonial timber cast its leaf
Sells the last scantling, and transfers the price
To some shrewd sharper, ere it buds again.
Estates are landscapes, gazed upon awhile,
Then advertised, and auctioneered away.
The country starves, and they that feed the o'ercharged
And surfeited lewd town with her fair dues,
By a just judgment strip and starve themselves.
The wings that waft our riches out of sight
Grow on the gamester's elbows, and the alert
And nimble motion of those restless joints
That never tire, soon fans them all away.
Improvement, too, the idol of the age,
Is fed with many a victim. Lo ! he comes,—

740

750

760

The omnipotent magician, Brown, appears.
Down falls the venerable pile, the abode
Of our forefathers, a grave, whiskered race,
But tasteless. Springs a palace in its stead,
But in a distant spot, where more exposed,
It may enjoy the advantage of the north
And aguish east, till time shall have transformed
Those naked acres to a sheltering grove.

770

He speaks. The lake in front becomes a lawn,
Woods vanish, hills subside, and valleys rise,
And streams, as if created for his use,
Pursue the track of his directing wand,
Sinuous or straight, now rapid and now slow,
Now murmuring soft, now roaring in cascades,
Even as he bids. The enraptured owner smiles.
'Tis finished! And yet, finished as it seems,
Still wants a grace, the loveliest it could show,
A mine to satisfy the enormous cost
Drained to the last poor item of his wealth,
He sighs, departs, and leaves the accomplished plan
That he has touched, retouched, many a long day
Labored, and many a night pursued in dreams,
Just when it meets his hopes, and proves the heaven
He wanted, for a wealthier to enjoy.
And now perhaps the glorious hour has come,
When having no stake left, no pledge to endear
Her interests, or that gives her sacred cause
A moment's operation on his love,
He burns with most intense and flagrant zeal
To serve his country. Ministerial grace
Deals him out money from the public chest ;
Or if that mine be shut, some private purse
Supplies his need with a usurious loan,
To be refunded duly, when his vote,

780

790

740

750

760

Well-managed, shall have earned its worthy price. 800
 Oh innocent, compared with arts like these,
 Crape and cocked pistol, and the whistling ball
 Sent through the traveller's temples ! He that finds
 One drop of Heaven's sweet mercy in his cup,
 Can dig, beg, rot, and perish, well content
 So he may wrap himself in honest rags
 At his last gasp ; but could not for a world
 Fish up his dirty and dependent bread
 From pools and ditches of the commonwealth,
 Sordid and sickening at his own success. 810

London as an Example.

Ambition, avarice, penury incurred
 By endless riot, vanity, the lust
 Of pleasure and variety, despatch,
 As duly as the swallows disappear,
 The world of wandering knights and squires to town ;
 London ingulfs them all The shark is there,
 And the shark's prey ; the spendthrift, and the leech
 Who, sucks him. There the sycophant, and he
 That with bare-headed and obsequious bows
 Begs a warm office, doomed to a cold jail,
 And groat per diem, if his patron frown.
 The levee swarms, as if, in golden pomp,
 Were charactered on every statesman's door,
 " BATTERED AND BANKRUPT FORTUNES MENDED HERE."
 These are the charms that sully and eclipse
 The charms of nature. 'Tis the cruel gripe
 That lean hard-handed Poverty inflicts,
 The hope of better things, the chance to win,
 The wish to shine, the thirst to be amused,
 That, at the sound of Winter's hoary wing, 820
 Unpeople all our counties of such herds.

800
Of fluttering, loitering, cringing, begging, loose
And wanton vagrants, as make London, vast
And boundless as it is, a crowded coop.

810
Oh thou resort and mart of all the earth,
Chequered with all complexions of mankind,
And spotted with all crimes ; in whom I see
Much that I love, and more that I admire,
And all that I abhor ; thou freckled fair,
That pleasest and yet shockest me, I can laugh
And I can weep, can hope and can despond,
Feel wrath and pity, when I think on thee !
Ten righteous would have saved a city once,
And thou hast many righteous.—Well for thee !
That salt preserves thee ; more corrupted else,
And therefore more obnoxious at this hour,
Than Sodom in her day had power to be,
For whom God heard His Abraham plead in vain.

820

BOOK IV.

THE WINTER EVENING.

The Post Arrives in the Village.

Hark! 'tis the twanging horn! O'er yonder bridge,
That with its wearisome but needful length
Bestrides the wintry flood, in which the moon
Sees her unwrinkled face reflected bright,
He comes, the herald of a noisy world,
With spattered boots, strapped waist, and frozen locks,
News from all nations lumbering at his back.
True to his charge, the close-packed load behind,
Yet careless what he brings; his one concern
Is to conduct it to the destined inn,
And having dropped the expected bag—pass on,
He whistles as he goes, light-hearted wretch,
Cold and yet cheerful: messenger of grief
Perhaps to thousands, and of joy to some;
To him indifferent whether grief or joy.
Houses in ashes, and the fall of stocks,
Births, deaths, and marriages, epistles wet
With tears that trickled down the writer's cheeks
Fast as the periods from his fluent quill,
Or charged with amorous sighs of absent swains,
Or nymphs responsive, equally affect
His horse and him, unconscious of them all.
But oh the important budget! ushered in
With such heart shaking music, who can say
What are its tidings? have our troops awaked?
Or do they still, as if with opium drugged,
Snore to the murmurs of the Atlantic wave?
Is India free? and does she wear her plumed

10

20

And jewelled turban with a smile of peace,
Or do we grind her still ? The grand debate,
The popular harangue, the tart reply,
The logic and the wisdom and the wit,
And the loud laugh—I long to know them all ;
I burn to set the imprisoned wranglers free,
And give them voice and utterance once again.

The News is Read by the Cosy Fireside.

Now stir the fire, and close the shutters fast,
Let fall the curtains, wheel the sofa round,
And while the bubbling and loud-hissing urn
Throws up a steamy column, and the cups,
That cheer but not inebriate, wait on each,
So let us welcome peaceful evening in.
Not such his evening, who with shining face
Sweats in the crowded theatre, and squeezed
And bored with elbow-points through both his sides,
Outscolds the ranting actor on the stage ;
Nor his, who patient stands till his feet throb
And his head thumps, to feed upon the breath
Of patriots bursting with heroic rage,
Or placemen all tranquillity and smiles.
This folio of four pages, happy work !
Which not even critics criticise, that holds
Inquisitive attention, while I read,
Fast bound in chains of silence, which the fair,
Though eloquent themselves, yet fear to break ;
What is it but a map of busy life,
Its fluctuations, and its vast concerns ?
Here runs the mountainous and craggy ridge
That tempts ambition. On the summit, see,
The seals of office glitter in his eyes ;
He climbs, he pants, he grasps them. At his heels,

Close at his heels, a demagogue ascends,
 And with a dexterous jerk soon twists him down,
 And wins them, but to lose them in his turn.
 Here rills of oily eloquence in soft
 Meanders lubricate the course they take ;
 The modest speaker is ashamed and grieved
 To engross a moment's notice, and yet begs,
 Begs a propitious ear for his poor thoughts,
 However trivial all that he conceives.
 Sweet bashfulness ! it claims, at least, this praise, 70
 The dearth of information and good sense,
 That it foretells us, always comes to pass.
 Cataracts of declamation thunder here,
 There forests of no meaning spread the page
 In which all comprehension wanders lost ;
 While fields of pleasantry amuse us there
 With merry descants on a nation's woes.
 The rest appears a wilderness of strange
 But gay confusion ; roses for the cheeks
 And lilies for the brows of faded age,
 Teeth for the toothless, ringlets for the bald,
 Heaven, earth, and ocean plundered of their sweets,
 Nectareous essences, Olympian dews,
 Sermons and city feasts, and favorite airs,
 Æthereal journeys, submarine exploits,
 And Katterfelto, with his hair on end
 At his own wonders, wondering for his bread.

The World as it Appears to a Literary Recluse.

'Tis pleasant through the loop-holes of retreat
 To peep at such a world ; to see the stir
 Of the great Babel, and not feel the crowd ; 90
 To hear the roar she sends through all her gates
 At a safe distance, where the dying sound

Falls a soft murmur on the uninjured ear.
 Thus sitting, and surveying thus at ease
 The globe and its concerns, I seem advanced
 To some secure and more than mortal height,
 That liberates and exempts me from them all.
 It turns submitted to my view, turns round
 With all its generations ; I behold
 The tumult and am still. The sound of war
 Has lost its terror ere it reaches me ;
 Grieves, but alarms me not. I mourn the pride
 And avarice that make man a wolf to man,
 Hear the faint echo of those brazen throats
 By which he speaks the language of his heart,
 And sigh, but never tremble at the sound.
 He travels and expatiates, as the bee
 From flower to flower, so he from land to land ;
 The manners, customs, policy of all
 Pay contribution to the store he gleans,
 He sucks intelligence in every clime,
 And spreads the honey of his deep research
 At his return, a rich repast for me.
 He travels, and I too. I tread his deck,
 Ascend his topmast, through his peering eyes
 Discover countries, with a kindred heart
 Suffer his woes, and share in his escapes ;
 While fancy, like the finger of a clock,
 Runs the great circuit, and is still at home.

Invocation to Winter.

Oh Winter ! ruler of the inverted year,
 Thy scattered hair with sleet like ashes fil'ed,
 Thy breath congealed upon thy lips, thy cheeks
 Fringed with a beard made white with other snows
 Than those of age, thy forehead wrapt in clouds,

A leafless branch thy sceptre, and thy throne
 A sliding car, indebted to no wheels,
 But urged by storms along its slippery way ;
 I love thee, all unlovely as thou seemest,
 And dreaded as thou art. Thou holdest the sun
 A prisoner in the yet undawning east, 130
 Shortening his journey between morn and noon,
 And hurrying him, impatient of his stay
 Down to the rosy west ; but kindly still
 Compensating his loss with added hours
 Of social converse and instructive ease,
 And gathering at short notice in one group
 The family dispersed, and fixing thought
 Not less dispersed by daylight and its cares.
 I crown thee king of intimate delights,
 Fire-side enjoyments, home-born happiness, 140
 And all the comforts that the lowly roof
 Of undisturbed retirement, and the hours
 Of long uninterrupted evening know.
 No rattling wheels stop short before these gates ;
 No powdered pert, proficient in the art
 Of sounding an alarm, assaults these doors
 Till the street rings ; no stationary steeds
 Cough their own knell, while heedless of the sound
 The silent circle fan themselves, and quake :

**Occupations and Amusements of a Winter Evening
 at Olney.**

But here the needle plies its busy task, 150
 The pattern grows, the well-depicted flower,
 Wrought patiently into the snowy lawn,
 Unfolds its bosom ; buds and leaves and sprigs
 And curly tendrils, gracefully disposed,
 Follow the nimble finger of the fair ;

A wreath that cannot fade, of flowers that blow
With most success when all besides decay.

The poet's or historian's page, by one
Made vocal for the amusement of the rest ;
The sprightly lyre, whose treasure of sweet sounds
The touch from many a trembling chord shakes out
And the clear voice symphonious, yet distinct,
And in the charming strife triumphant still,
Beguile the night, and set a keener edge
On female industry ; the threaded steel
Flies swiftly, and unfelt the task proceeds.
The volume closed, the customary rites
Of the last meal commence. A Roman meal,
Such as the mistress of the world once found
Delicious, when her patriots of high note,
Perhaps by moonlight, at their humble doors,
And under an old oak's domestic shade,
Enjoyed, spare feast ! a radish and an egg.
Discourse ensues, not trivial, yet not dull,
Nor such as with a frown forbids the play
Of fancy, or proscribes the sound of mirth ;
Nor do we madly, like an impious world,
Who deem religion frenzy, and the God
That made them an intruder on their joys,
Start at His awful name, or deem His praise
A jarring note ; themes of a graver tone,
Exciting oft our gratitude and love,
While we retrace with memory's pointing wand,
That calls the past to our exact review,
The dangers we have 'scaped, the broken snare,
The disappointed foe, deliverance found
Unlooked for, life preserved and peace restored,
Fruits of omnipotent eternal love:
“ Oh evenings worthy of the gods ! ” exclaimed

160

170

180

The Sabine bard. Oh evenings, I reply,
More to be prized and coveted than yours,
As more illumined, and with nobler truths,
That I, and mine, and those we love, enjoy.

190

An Evening of the Fashionable World Compared.

Is Winter hideous in a garb like this ?
Needs he the tragic fur, the smoke of lamps,
The pent-up breath of an unsavory throng,
To thaw him into feeling, or the smart
And snappish dialogue that flippant wits
Call comedy, to prompt him with a smile ?
The self-complacent actor, when he views
(Stealing a sidelong glance at a full house)
The slope of faces from the floor to the roof,
(As if one master spring controlled them all)
Relaxed into an universal grin,
Sees not a countenance there that speaks a joy
Half so refined or so sincere as ours.
Cards were superfluous here, with all the tricks
That idleness has ever yet contrived
To fill the void of an unfurnished brain,
To palliate dulness, and give time a shove.
Time, as he passes us, has a dove's wing,
Unsoiled and swift, and of a silken sound.
But the World's Time is Time in masquerade.
Theirs, should I paint him, has his pinions fledged
With motley plumes, and, where the peacock shows
His azure eyes, is tinctured black and red
With spots quadrangular of diamond form,
Ensanguined hearts, clubs typical of strife,
And spades, the emblem of untimely graves.
What should be, and what was an hour-glass once,
Becomes a dice-box, and a billiard mast

200

210

220

Well does the work of his destructive scythe.
 Thus decked, he charms a world whom fashion blinds
 To his true worth, most pleased when idle most,
 Whose only happy are their wasted hours.
 Even misses, at whose age their mothers wore
 The back-string and the bib, assume the dress
 Of womanhood, sit pupils in the school
 Of card-devoted Time, and night by night
 Placed at some vacant corner of the board,
 Learn every trick, and soon play all the game.
 But truce with censure. Roving as I rove,
 Where shall I find an end, or how proceed ?
 As he that travels far, oft turns aside
 To view some rugged rock, or mouldering tower,
 Which seen delights him not ; then coming home,
 Describes and prints it, that the world may know
 How far he went for what was nothing worth ;
 So I, with brush in hand and pallet spread,
 With colors mixt for a far diff'rent use,
 Paint cards and dolls, and every idle thing
 That Fancy finds in her excursive flights.

To Evening.

Come, Evening, once again, season of peace ;
 Return, sweet evening, and continue long !
 Methinks I see thee in the streaky west,
 With matron-step slow-moving, while the Night
 Treads on thy sweeping train ; one hand employed
 In letting fall the curtain of repose
 On bird and beast, the other charged for man
 With sweet oblivion of the cares of day ;
 Not sumptuously adorned, nor needing aid,
 Like homely-featured Night, of clustering gems ;
 A star or two just twinkling on thy brow

230

240

250

Suffices thee ; save that the moon is thine
 No less than hers, not worn indeed on high
 With ostentatious pageantry, but set
 With modest grandeur in thy purple zone,
 Resplendent less, but of an ampler round.
 Come then, and thou shalt find thy votary calm,
 Or make me so. Composure is thy gift ;
 And whether I devote thy gentle hours
 To books, to music, or the poet's toil,
 To weaving nets for bird-alluring fruit,
 Or twining silken threads round ivory reels,
 When they command whom man was born to please,
 I slight thee not, but make thee welcome still.

260

A Brown Study in the Firelight.

Just when our drawing-rooms begin 'o blaze
 With lights, by clear reflection multiplied
 From many a mirror, in which he of Gath,
 Goliath, might have seen his giant bulk
 Whole without stooping, towering crest and all,
 My pleasures too begin. But me perhaps
 The glowing hearth may satisfy awhile
 With faint illumination, that uplifts
 The shadow to the ceiling, there by fits
 Dancing uncouthly to the quivering flame.
 Not undelightful is an hour to me
 So spent in parlor twilight ; such a
 Suits well the thoughtful or unthink'g mind,
 The mind contemplative, with some new theme
 Pregnant, or indisposed alike to all.
 Laugh ye, who boast your more mercurial powers,
 That never feel a stupor, know no pause,
 Nor need one ; I am conscious, and confess,
 Fearless, a soul that does not always think.

270

280

Me oft has fancy, ludicrous and wild,
Soothed with a waking dream of houses, towers,
Trees, churches, and strange visages expressed
In the red cinders, while with poring eye
I gazed, myself creating what I saw.
Nor less amused have I quiescent watched
The sooty films that play upon the bars
Pendulous, and foreboding, in the view
Of superstition, prophesying still,
Though still deceived, some stranger's near approach.
'Tis thus the understanding takes repose
In indolent vacuity of thought,
And sleeps and is refresh'd. Meanwhile the face
Conceals the mood lethargic with a mask
Of deep deliberation, as the man
Were tasked to his full strength, absorbed and lost.
Thus oft reclined at ease, I lose an hour
At evening, till at length the freezing blast
That sweeps the bolted shutter, summons home
The recollected powers, and, snapping short
The glassy threads with which the fancy weaves
Her brittle toils, restores me to myself.

The Changeful Scene.

How calm is my recess, and how the frost,
Raging abroad, and the rough wind, endear
The silence and the warmth enjoyed within
I saw the woods and fields at close of day
A variegated show; the meadows green
Though faded, and the lands, where lately waved
The golden harvest, of a mellow brown,
Upturned so lately by the forceful share;
I saw far off the weedy fallows smile
With verdure not unprofitable, grazed

By flocks, fast feeding, and selecting each
His favorite herb; while all the leafless groves
That skirt the horizon wore a sable hue,
Scarce noticed in the kindred dusk of eve.
To-morrow brings a change, a total change!
Which even now, though silently performed
And slowly, and by most unfelt, the face
Of universal nature undergoes.

Fast falls a fleecy shower; the downy flakes
Descending, and with never-ceasing lapse
Softly alighting upon all below,
Assimilate all objects. Earth receives
Gladly the thickening mantle, and the green
And tender blade that feared the chilling blast
Escapes unhurt beneath so warm a veil.

230

230

The Hardy Wagoner.

In such a world, so thorny, and where none
Finds happiness unblighted, or if found,
Without some thistly sorrow at its side,
It seems the part of wisdom, and no sin
Against the law of love, to measure lots
With less distinguished than ourselves, that thus
We may with patience bear our moderate ills,
And sympathise with others, suffering more.
Ill fares the traveller now, and he that stalks
In ponderous boots beside his reeking team;
The wain goes heavily, impeded sore
By congregated loads adhering close
To the clogged wheels, and, in its sluggish pace
Noiseless appears a moving hill of snow.
The toiling steeds expand the nostril wide,
While every breath, by respiration strong
Forced downward, is consolidated soon

240

S
A
V
T
I
T
H

Upon their jutting chests. He, formed to bear
 The pelting brunt of the tempestuous night,
 With half-shut eyes, and puckered cheeks, and teeth
 Presented bare against the storm, plods on ;
 One hand secures his hat, save when with both
 He brandishes his pliant length of whip,
 Resounding oft, and never heard in vain.
 Oh happy ! and in my account, denied
 That sensibility of pain with which
 Refinement is endued, thrice happy thou.
 Thy frame, robust and hardy, feels indeed
 The piercing cold, but feeels it unimpaired ;
 The learned finger never need explore
 Thy vigorous pulse, and the unhealthful east,
 That breathes the spleen, and searches every bone
 Of the infirm, is wholesome air to thee.
 Thy days roll on exempt from household care ;
 Thy wagon is thy wife ; and the poor beasts,
 That drag the dull companion to and fro,
 Thine helpless charge, dependent on thy care ;
 Ah, treat them kindly ! rude as thou appearest,
 Yet show that thou hast mercy, which the great,
 With needless hurry whirled from place to place,
 Humane as they would seem, not always show.

A Picture of Extreme but Honest Poverty.

Poor, yet industrious, modest, quiet, neat,
 Such claim compassion in a night like this,
 And have a friend in every feeling heart.
 Warmed while it lasts, by labor, all day long
 They brave the season, and yet find at eve,
 Ill clad and fed but sparingly, time to cool.
 The frugal housewife trembles when she lights
 Her scanty stock of brushwood, blazing clear,

But dying soon, like all terrestrial joys.
The few small embers left she nurses well,
And while her infant race, with outspread hands
And crowded knees, sit cowering o'er the sparks,
Retires, content to quake, so they be warmed.
The man feels least, as more inured than she
To winter, and the current in his veins
More briskly moved by his severer toil;
Yet he too finds his own distress in theirs.
The taper soon extinguished, which I saw
Dangled along at the cold finger's end
Just when the day declined, and the brown loaf
Lodged on the shelf, half-eaten without sauce
Of savory cheese, or butter costlier still,
Sleep seems their only refuge: for, alas!
Where penury is felt the thought is chained,
And sweet colloquial pleasures are but few.
With all this thrift they thrive not. All the care
Ingenious parsimony takes, but just
Saves the small inventory, bed and stool,
Skillet and old carved chest, from public sale.
They live, and live without extorted alms
From grudging hands, but other boast have none
To soothe their honest pride, that scorns to beg,
Nor comfort else, but in their mutual love.
I praise you much, ye meek and patient pair,
For ye are worthy; choosing rather far
A dry but independent crust, hard-earned,
And eaten with a sigh, than to endure
The rugged frowns and insolent rebuffs
Of knaves in office, partial in their work
Of distribution; liberal of their aid
To clamorous importunity in rags,
But oftentimes deaf to suppliants, who would blush

390

408

410

To wear a tattered garb however coarse,
 Whom famine cannot reconcile to filth ;
 These ask with painful shyness, and, refused
 Because deserving, silently retire.
 But be ye of good courage. Time itself
 Shall much befriend you. Time shall give increase,
 And all your numerous progeny, well trained
 But helpless, in few years shall find their hands,
 And labor too. Meanwhile ye shall not want
 What, conscious of your virtues, we can spare,
 Nor what a wealthier than ourselves may send.
 I mean the man who, when the distant poor
 Need help, denies them nothing but his name.

420

A Contrast with the above; the Thief and the Sot.

But poverty with most who whimper forth
 Their long complaints, is self-inflicted woe,
 The effect of laziness or sottish waste.
 Now goes the nightly thief prowling abroad
 For plunder ; much solicitous how best
 He may compensate for a day of sloth,
 By works of darkness and nocturnal wrong.
 Woe to the gardener's pale, the farmer's hedge
 Plashed neatly, and secured with driven stakes
 Deep in the loamy bank. Uptorn by strength,
 Resistless in so bad a cause, but lame
 To better deeds, he bundles up the spoil,
 An ass's burden, and when laden most
 And heaviest, light of foot steals fast away.
 Nor does the boarded hovel better guard
 The well-stacked pile of riven logs and roots
 From his pernicious force. Nor will he leave
 Unwrenched the door, however well secured,
 Where chanticleer amidst his harem sleeps

430

440

In unsuspecting pomp. Twisted from the perch,
 He gives the princely bird, with all his wives,
 To his voracious bag, struggling in vain,
 And loudly wondering at the sudden change.
 Nor this to feed his own. 'Twere some excuse
 Did pity of their sufferings warp aside
 His principle, and tempt him into sin
 For their support, so destitute ; but they
 Neglected pine at home, themselves, as more
 Exposed than others, with less scruple made
 His victims, robbed of their defenceless all.
 Cruel is all he does. 'Tis quenchless thirst
 Of ruinous ebriety that prompts
 His every action, and imbrutes the man.
 Oh for a law to noose the villain's neck
 Who starves his own ; who persecutes the blood
 He gave them in his children's veins, and hates
 And wrongs the woman he has sworn to love.

450

460

470

England's Greatest Curse, Strong Drink.

Pass where we may, through city or through town,
 Village or hamlet, of this merry land,
 Though lean and beggared, every twentieth pace
 Conducts the unguarded nose to such a whiff
 Of stale debauch, forth-issuing from the styes
 That law has licensed, as makes temperance reel.
 There sit, involved and lost in curling clouds
 Of Indian fume, and guzzling deep, the boor,
 The lackey, and the groom ; the craftsman there
 Takes a Lethean leave of all his toil ;
 Smith, cobbler, joiner, he that plies the shears,
 And he that kneads the dough ; all loud alike,
 All learned, and all drunk. The fiddle screams

Plaintive and piteous, as it wept and wailed
Its wasted tones and harmony unheard ;
Fierce the dispute, whate'er the theme ; while she,
Fell Discord, arbitress of such debate,
Perched on the sign-post, holds with even hand
The undecisive scales. In this she lays
A weight of ignorance ; in that, of pride ;
And smiles delighted with the eternal poise.
Dire is the frequent curse, and its twin sound
The cheek-distending oath, not to be praised
As ornamental, musical, polite,
Like those which modern senators employ,
Whose oath is rhetoric, and who swear for fame.
Behold the schools in which plebeian minds,
Once simple, are initiated in arts
Which some may practise with politer grace,
But none with readier skill ! 'Tis here they learn
The road that leads from competence and peace
To indigence and rapine ; till at last
Society, grown weary of the load,
Shakes her encumbered lap, and casts them out.
But censure profits little : vain the attempt
To advertise in verse a public pest,
That, like the filth with which the peasant feeds
His hungry acres, stinks and is of use.
The excise is fattened with the rich result
Of all this riot ; and ten thousand casks,
For ever dribbling out their base contents,
Touched by the Midas finger of the state,
Bleed gold for ministers to sport away.
Drink and be mad then ; 'tis your country bids !
Gloriously drunk, obey the important call !
Her cause demands the assistance of your throats ;
Ye all can swallow, and she asks no more.

480

490

500

510

**Longings after the Simplicity and Virtues of
Older Times.**

Would I had fallen upon those happier days
 That poets celebrate ; those golden times
 And those Arcadian scenes that Maro sings,
 And Sidney, warbler of poetic prose.
 Nymphs were Dianas then, and swains had hearts
 That felt their virtues ; Innocence it seems,
 From courts dismissed, found shelter in the groves ;
 The footsteps of simplicity, impressed 530
 Upon the yielding herbage (so they sing),
 Then were not all effaced ; then speech profane
 And manners profligate were rarely found,
 Observed as prodigies, and soon reclaimed.
 Vain wish ! those days were never : airy dreams
 Sat for the picture ; and the poet's hand,
 Imparting substance to an empty shade,
 Imposed a gay delirium for a truth.
 Grant it : I still must envy them an age
 That favored such a dream, in days like these 530
 Impossible, when virtue is so scarce,
 That to suppose a scene where she presides
 Is tramontane, and stumbles all belief.

The False Refinements of the Dairy Maid.

No : we are polished now. The rural lass,
 Whom once her virgin modesty and grace,
 Her artless manner, and her neat attire,
 So dignified, that she was hardly less
 Than the fair shepherdess of old romance,
 Is seen no more. The character is lost.
 Her head, adorned with lappets pinned aloft,
 And ribbons streaming gay, superbly raised,
 And magnified beyond all human size, 540

Indebted to some smart wig-weaver's hand
 For more than half the tresses it sustains ;
 Her elbows ruffled, and her tottering form
 Ill propped upon French heels ; she might be deemed
 (But that the basket dangling on her arm
 Interprets her more truly) of a rank
 Too proud for dairy-work or sale of eggs.
 Expect her soon with foot-boy at her heels,
 No longer blushing for her awkward load,
 Her train and her umbrella all her care.

550

Decadence of Public Virtue ; a Pessimistic View.

The town has tinged the country ; and the stain
 Appears a spot upon a vestal's robe,
 The worse for what it soils. The fashion runs
 Down into scenes still rural, but, alas !
 Scenes rarely graced with rural manners now.
 Time was when in the pastoral retreat
 The unguarded door was safe ; men did not watch
 To invade another's right, or guard their own.
 Then sleep was undisturbed by fear, unscared
 By drunken howlings ; and the chilling tale
 Of midnight murder was a wonder heard
 With doubtful credit, told to frighten babes.
 But farewell now to unsuspecting nights,
 And slumbers unalarmed. Now, ere you sleep,
 See that your polished arms be primed with care,
 And drop the night-bolt ; ruffians are abroad,
 And the first 'larum of the cock's shrill throat
 May prove a trumpet, summoning your ear
 To horrid sounds of hostile feet within.
 Even daylight has its dangers ; and the walk
 Through pathless wastes and woods, unconscious once
 Of other tenants than melodious birds

560

570

Or harmless flocks, is hazardous and bold.
Lamented change ! to which full many a cause
Inveterate, hopeless of a cure, conspires.
The course of human things from good to ill,
From ill to worse, is fatal, never fails.
Increase of power begets increase of wealth ; 600
Wealth luxury, and luxury excess ;
Excess, the scrofulous and itchy plague
That seizes first the opulent, descends
To the next rank contagious, and in time
Taints downward all the graduated scale
Of order, from the chariot to the plough.
The rich, and they that have an arm to check
The licence of the lowest in degree,
Desert their office ; and themselves intent
On pleasure, haunt the capital, and thus,
To all the violence of lawless hands 600
Resign the scenes their presence might protect.
Authority itself not seldom sleeps,
Though resident, and witness of the wrong.
The plump convivial parson often bears
The magisterial sword in vain, and lays
His reverence and his worship both to rest
On the same cushion of habitual sloth.
Perhaps timidity restrains his arm ;
When he should strike, he trembles, and sets free, 660
Himself enslaved by terror of the band,
The audacious convict, whom he dares not bind.
Perhaps, though by profession ghostly pure,
He, too, may have his vice, and sometimes prove
Less dainty than becomes his grave outside
In lucrative concerns. Examine well
His milk-white hand ; the palm is hardly clean—
But here and there an ugly smutch appears,

Foh! 'twas a bribe that left it : he has touched
Corruption. Whoso seeks an audit here
Propitious, pays his tribute, game or fish,
Wildfowl or venison, and his errand speeds.

610

Evil Effects of the Militia System.

But faster far, and more than all the rest,
A noble cause, which none who bears a spark
Of public virtue ever wished removed,
Works the deplored and mischievous effect.
'Tis universal soldiership has stabbed
The heart of merit in the meaner class.
Arms, through the vanity and brainless rage
Of those that bear them, in whatever cause;
Seem most at variance with all moral good,
And incompatible with serious thought.
The clown, the child of nature, without guile,
Blest with an infant's ignorance of all
But his own simple pleasures, now and then
A wrestling match, a foot race, or a fair,
Is balloted, and trembles at the news.
Sheepish he doffs his hat, and mumbling swears
A Bible-oath to be whate'er they please,
To do he knows not what. The task performed,
That instant he becomes the sergeant's care;
His pupil, and his torment, and his jest.
His awkward gait, his introverted toes,
Bent knees, round shoulders, and dejected looks,
Procure him many a curse. By slow degrees,
Unapt to learn, and formed of stubborn stuff,
He yet by slow degrees puts off himself,
Grows conscious of a change, and likes it well ;
He stands erect ; his slouch becomes a walk ;
He steps right onward, martial in his air,

620

630

640

His form and movement ; is as smart above
 As meal and larded locks can make him ; wears
 His hat, or his plumed helmet, with a grace ;
 And, his three years of heroship expired,
 Returns indignant to the slighted plough.
 He hates the field in which no fife or drum
 Attends him, drives his cattle to a march,
 And sighs for the smart comrades he has left.
 'Twere well if his exterior change were all—
 But with his clumsy port the wretch has lost
 His ignorance and harmless manners too.
 To swear, to game, to drink, to show at home
 By lewdness, idleness, and Sabbath-breach,
 The great proficiency he made abroad,
 To astonish and to grieve his gazing friends,
 To break some maiden's and his mother's heart,
 To be a pest where he was useful once,
 Are his sole aim, and all his glory now.

600

Vices of Corporate Bodies.

Man in society is like a flower
 Blown in its native bed. 'Tis there alone
 His faculties, expanded in full bloom,
 Shine out ; there only reach their proper use.
 But man associated and leagued with man
 By regal warrant, or self-joined by bond
 For interest sake, or swarming into clans
 Bencath one head for purposes of war,
 Like flowers selected from the rest, and bound
 And bundled close to fill some crowded vase,
 Fades rapidly, and by compression marred
 Contracts defilement not to be endured.
 Hence chartered boroughs are such public plagues ;
 And burghers, men immaculate perhaps

600

670

In all their private **functions**, once combined,
Become a loathsome body, only fit
For dissolution, hurtful to the main.
Hence merchants, unimpeachable of sin
Against the charities of domestic life,
Incorporated, seem at once to lose
Their nature, and, disclaiming all regard
For mercy and the common rights of man,
Build factories with blood, conducting trade
At the sword's point, and dyeing the white robe
Of innocent commercial justice red.
Hence too the field of glory, as the world
Misdeems it, dazzled by its bright array,
With all the majesty of thundering pomp,
Enchanting music, and immortal wreaths,
Is but a school where thoughtlessness is taught
On principle, where foppery atones
For folly, gallantry for every vice. •••

**The Country is the Nurse of Noble Thought and
Impulse:** Virgil, Milton, Cowley.

But slighted as it is, and by the great
Abandoned, and, which still I more regret,
Infected with the manners and the modes
It knew not once, the country wins me still.
I never framed a wish, or formed a plan
That flattered me with hopes of earthly bliss.
But there I laid the scene. There early strayed
My fancy, ere yet liberty of choice
Had found me, or the hope of being free.
My very dreams were rural, rural too
The first-born efforts of my youthful muse,
Sportive, and jingling her poetic bells
Ere yet her ear was mistress of their powers. •••

No bard could please me but whose lyre was tuned
To Nature's praises. Heroes and their feats
Fatigued me, never weary of the pipe
Of Tityrus, assembling, as he sang,
The rustic throng beneath his favorite beech.
Then Milton had indeed a poet's charms :
New to my taste, his Paradise surpassed
The struggling efforts of my boyish tongue
To speak its excellence ; I danced for joy.
I marvelled much that, at so ripe an age
As twice seven years, his beauties had then first
Engaged my wonder, and admiring still,
And still admiring, with regret supposed
The joy half lost because not sooner found.
Thee, too, enamoured of the life I loved,
Pathetic in its praise, in its pursuit
Determined, and possessing it at last
With transports such as favoured lovers feel,
I studied, prized, and wished that I had known,
Ingenious Cowley ! and though now, reclaimed
By modern lights from an erroneous taste,
I cannot but lament thy splendid wit
Entangled in the cobwebs of the schools.
I still revere thee, courtly though retired,
Though stretched at ease in Chertsey's silent bowers,
Not unemployed, and finding rich amends
For a lost world in solitude and verse.
'Tis born with all. The love of Nature's works
Is an ingredient in the compound, man,
And though the Almighty Maker has throughout
Discriminated each from each, by strokes
And touches of His hand, with so much art
Diversified, that two were never found
Twins at all points—yet this obtains in all,

70

80

780

That all discern a beauty in His works,
And all can taste them : minds that have been formed
And tutored, with a relish more exact,
But none without some relish, none unmoved. 760

It is a flame that dies not even there,
Where nothing feeds it ; neither business, crowds,
Nor habits of luxurious city life,
Whatever else they smother of true worth
In human bosoms, quench it or abate.

The villas, with which London stands begirt,
Like a swarth Indian with his belt of beads,
Prove it. A breath of unadulterate air,
The glimpse of a green pasture, how they cheer
The citizen, and brace his languid frame ! 770

Even in the stifling bosom of the town,
A garden in which nothing thrives has charms
That soothe the rich possessor ; much consoled
That here and there some sprigs of mournful mint,
Of nightshade, or valerian, grace the well

He cultivates. These serve him with a hint
That Nature lives ; that sight-refreshing green
Is still the livery she delights to wear,
Though sickly samples of the exuberant whole. 780

What are the casements lined with creeping herbs,
The prouder sashes fronted with a range
Of orange, myrtle, or the fragrant weed,
The Frenchman's darling ? Are they not all proofs
That man, immured in cities, still retains

His inborn inextinguishable thirst
Of rural scenes, compensating his loss
By supplemental shifts, the best he may ?
The most unfurnished with the means of life,
And they that never pass their brick-wall bounds 790

To range the fields and treat their lungs with air,

Yet feel the burning instinct : over-head
 Suspend their crazy boxes, planted thick,
 And watered duly. There the pitcher stands
 A fragment, and the spoutless tea-pot there ;
 Sad witnesses how close-pent man regrets
 The country, with what ardour he contrives
 A peep at Nature, when he can no more.

But God is the Giver of All.

Hail, therefore, patroness of health and ease
 And contemplation, heart-consoling joys
 And harmless pleasures, in the thronged abode
 Of multitudes unknown ! hail rural life !
780
 Address himself who will to the pursuit
 Of honors, or emolument, or fame,
 I shall not add myself to such a chase,
 Thwart his attempts, or envy his success.
 Some must be great. Great offices will have
 Great talents ; and God gives to every man
 The virtue, temper, understanding, taste,
 That lifts him into life, and lets him fall
790
 Just in the niche he was ordained to fill.
 To the deliverer of an injured land
 He gives a tongue to enlarge upon, a heart
 To feel, and courage to redress her wrongs ;
 To monarchs dignity ; to judges sense ;
 To artists ingenuity and skill ;
 To me an unambitious mind, content
 In the low vale of life, that early felt
 A wish for ease and leisure, and ere long
 Found here that leisure and that ease I wished.
800

NOTES.

THE GARDEN.

Line 1. Imitating Milton's line, *P. L.*, ix., 445:

"As one who long in populous city pent."

Notice the inverted order of the opening sentence.

as.—Give the correlative here. Supply *rambles* or *wanders* after *one*.

brake.—The brake, or bracken, is a kind of fern very common in Britain and elsewhere; has a creeping root-stock, from which rise up naked stalks from eight to eighteen inches high, each with three branches at the top. It often covers considerable tracts, furnishes a frequent cover for deer, hares, etc., and is not a sign of fertile soil. It is employed for thatching and bedding cattle, and occasionally (chopped up with hay or straw) for feed. Hence the origin of the text-word, any broken ground covered with a tangled growth of bushes; somewhat synonymous with thicket.

2. **Winds his course**.—Is this a case of cognate objective?

wind is allied to *wend* and *wander*. Explain the connection.

Distinguish *winded*, *winded* and *wound*.

3. Compare the meaning of *devious* and *uncertain*, *foiled* and *discomfited*.

4. Supply the ellipsis after *or*.

5. Slough (slou) and slough (sluf) are from different roots.

What was the Slough of Despond?

7. Show how lines 7-10 disturb the grammatical and logical order (*anacoluthon*).

How should they be read?

chance=by chance. Difference between using *find* and *finds*?

8. **faithful**.—Thomson has the same idea in the line, "Of faithless bogs and precipices wild."

Indicate how the phrase, "his spirits rise," has come to mean "he grows more cheerful."

9. **cherups**—trans. here, is oftener written *chirrups*, and is the same word as *chirps*. What name is given to words formed in imitation of the sound they signify? Give other examples.

Real force of *ear-erecting*? Show this to be a case of *prolepsis*.

10. Would "wends his way" give the same idea or as good? Criticise the arrangement as to the words *pleasure* and *ease*.

11. **So.**—Arrange the sentence so as to omit this word.

designing, etc.—See *Life*, concerning Lady Austen's suggested subject, the *Sofa*.

13. What figure in the words *slumbers* and *dreams*, as applied to the sofa? Discuss the poetical propriety of writing, "to paint its slumbers, and to tell its dreams," instead of as in the text. What effect would substituting *his* for *its* have?

14. **rambled.**—The *Garden* is the first book of the *Task* with anything like a definite plan.

rambled.—Derive, and explain the **b**, and give similar instances of the insertion of **b** and **d**.

Discuss the omission of connectives in *county*, *city*, *seat* (*asyndeton*).

15. Derive the word *academic*. For explanation of the sarcastic parenthesis see the *Timepiece*, line 371 *et seq.*

16. **held** and **disengaged**; limit I. . .

17. *cīlanlier* or *clēanlier*? Why?

He finds in the subjects of the *Garden*, and the thoughts and feelings due to it, something less repulsive and soiling than his previous topics.

18. **at large**—*i.e.*, free.

20. **awaits.**—Why the indic. mood?

21. **pulpit.**—Metonymy for the preacher, as the *sound* for the sermon. See Crit. Introd. to explain the sarcastic reference.

sounding-board.—A structure over or behind a pulpit to prevent the sound-waves from going upwards. In constructing buildings intended for the various kinds of public speaking, it is often difficult to unite elegance of design with good acoustic qualities; hence such appliances as the above.

22. **reflects.**—Is this (as Storr gives it) an instance of *catachresis*?

most part.—For the most part. Can *most* be placed before any other nouns in the singular?

empty ineffectual sound —Even in our own day we sometimes deplore the want of good result from pulpit work. In Cowper's time, too many of the clergy were only politicians and theologians. They thought more of preferment than of the saving of souls, and often put off with their surplices all thought and anxiety for the spiritual welfare of their flocks. But the stimulating influence of the Methodist Revival was already beginning to warm into emulation some corners of the Established Church. Cowper was the first of English poets to be the exponent of this new moral enthusiasm, and to tune his lyre to the key of evangelic piety, and his verse glows with the essential vitality of the Gospel.

23. What chance, etc.

Modesty, or affectation, for his first volume (1782) had received considerable notice.

Supply the ellipsis after *chance*. The following clause may be regarded as governed by *of* understood, or as in the adverbial objective.

24. conversant.—For a dozen years Cowper had lived at Olney, completely excluded from all but a narrow circle of intimate friends.

25. Discuss the substitution of could for should in this line.

26. crack the satiric thong.—A common metaphor with satiric poets. Cf. *Hor. Sat., Bk. I.*, iii., 119 :

"Nec scutica dignum horribili sectere flagello."

Lash is the common word.

wiser far.—Imitating Milton, *Lycidas*, 67 :

"Were it not better done, as others use,
To sport with Amaryllis in the shade,
Or with the tangles of Neæra's hair?"

Were Milton and Cowper poets likely to do this sort of thing?

Difference between *sequestered* and *sequestrated*—both from the same root?

28-30. So Horace, Odes, Bk. II., xi., 13 :

"Cur non sub alta vel platano vel hac
Pinu jacentes sic temere?"

Is there any significance in choosing the *elm* and *vine* to represent umbrageous trees in general?

30-32. Note the alliteration. Why has Sofa a capital?
Give the relation of *limbs* and *on*.

nitrous air—one of the names given to oxygen by Priestly, its discoverer (1774).

Compare Thomson's *Winter*, 693 :

"Through the blue serene th' ethereal nitre flies."

34. **undisturbed**—attributive to *me* in l. 27. Why is Folly written with a capital? Supply the verb in l. 35, and regard the clause as the object of the pass. participle *apprised*, or as in the adv. objective. What verbs retain an object after them in the passive?

36-37. Cowper thinks some of his earlier pieces, as the *Progress of Error*, *Truth*, etc., were very severe, and might well provoke retaliation. But they are not so very pungent after all. The favourable notices of Cowper's poems were quite as numerous as the unfavourable.

to muse in silence.—In apposition with *it* in l. 26.

gall—literally, to fret, to rub. Cf. *John Gilpin*, 21:

"But finding soon a smoother road
Beneath his well-shod feet,
The snorting beast began to trot,
Which *galled* him in his seat."

38. Who were his partners?

Disgust concealed—to conceal disgust; a Latinism, common in Cowper and Thomson.

39-40. Isn't partial cure better than no remedy? To fight evil, and not to endure it, is oftentimes a duty, and a "proof of wisdom" as well.

41 *et seq.* Note the frequent personification of abstract nouns. The poets of the seventeenth century are full of it, and in too many cases the capital letter alone calls up the fleeting idea of personality.

42. **Paradise**—the Garden of Eden. A park or garden is the root meaning, . . . t the term is also applied to heaven.

has.—Some editions have *hast*. Which is grammatically correct, and why?

43. The sanctity of the family relation is one of the great bonds of society. Comp. ll. 290 and 675.

43-44. Distinguish "Few (a few) do it."

tasting.—Expand into a clause.

infirm—feeble or yielding of purpose.

- 46-47. **bitter**.—See Lucret, *De Rerum Natura*, iv., 1126.
bitter—a noun; give the meaning of *bitters*.
neglect—of each other; **temper**, i.e., ill-temper.

Compare

"There are serpents to coil ere the flowers are up;
 There's a poison drop in man's purest cup."—*Sigourney*.

crystal—a term sometimes applied to a better kind of glass.

In chemistry, a portion of some mineral or salt that, owing to certain molecular forces, has assumed a definite geometrical form with plane faces.

The ancient philosophers thought crystals of quartz (for example) were only water congealed by very great cold to ice. In this phrase it means pure.

48. **thine**.—Contrast the use of *thine*, *thy*, *mine*, *my*, *an*, *a*.

49. **As in truth she is**.—May be taken as an adjective clause, *as* being regarded as a co-ordinating relative, equal to "and this" (heaven-born), or the clause may be regarded as adverbial with a logical co-ordinative force.

51 Domestic happiness gives the purest and most enduring pleasures, but includes some mutual sacrifices and restraints.

52. **reeling**.—Justify the use of this epithet, and also of *wandering* (53).

zoneless—wanton, as all respectable young women among the Romans wore the *zona*, or girdle.

54. **frail**.—A doublet of what? Give other pairs of doublets, and account for them,

56. **truth-tried**—tried and found true, begetting mutual confidence.

57. **stormy raptures**—sinful pleasures.

58. **forsaking**.—Expand into a clause.

62. **purposes of empire**.—Works or laws of national importance.

63. **bond**.—The marriage tie. The power to grant a divorce then rested with the Parliament.

65. **provocation**—cause of anger.

67. **nauseous**.—Derive.

70. **guilty splendor**.—Purchased by sin.

72. Notwithstanding the disclaimer, he still goes on. What figure?

73-4. Hardly true now of the adulteress, but what of the adulterer?

78. **prudery**.—Affectation of excessive virtue by a woman who is really no better than other people. But it is much better (for society as well as for one's self) to be a prude than a profligate.

80. **waif**—a worthless wanderer, a castaway. In law, goods found but not claimed, the owner being unknown.

Parse *here* and *there*.

82. **was**.—For 'twas, a harsh ellipsis.

85. **nice**—particular, scrupulous. The original meaning was foolish; then it changed to absurd, whimsical, fantastic, subtle, fastidious. It is a much abused word at the present time.

86. **well**—gave them their full deserts.

sharped.—Obsolete as a verb, but the noun *sharpener* is common enough.

89. **was slack**.—Perhaps refers to Admiral Byng, who was tried by court martial and shot in 1757, for his failure to relieve Minorca from the attack of the French. Voltaire wittily remarked that it was done "to encourage the others."

91. **basely spared**.—The court expressly freed him from the charges of cowardice and treachery.

92. **default**.—Seldom used now in this connection, but is relegated to *legal* phraseology.

94. **construction**.—In construing an offender's conduct.

97-8. Parse *transgress* and *dressed*, etc., and justify the use of *is*.

100. *Rochefoucauld, Max.*, 223:

"Hypocrisy is the homage that vice pays to virtue."

101. She deserves everything bad said about her.

105. The poet is a little mixed here. Hypocrisy is the mask, yet burns her mask. Distinguish between hypocrisy and dissimulation.

106-7. Paraphrase. Derive *semblances*.

108. **stricken deer**.—A metaphor beautifully carried out till l. 120. Cowper thought that his conversion was the cure of his mental ailment. Compare *Hamlet*, III. :

"Why, let the stricken deer go weep,"

and Surrey, *The Faithful Lover*, 21

"Then as the stricken deer withdraws himself alone,
So do I seek some secret place where I may make my moan."

109. **infixed.**—A Latinism. The arrows are sins.

110. **panting**—from weakness; *charged*—loaded, weighed down.

112. **One.**—Christ. See Gen. xl ix., 23, and Isaiah liii. 4 . .

115. **soliciting.**—Gently withdrawing by moving from side to side.

Imitated from Virgil, *Aen.*, xii., 403 :

“ Nequidquam trepidat, nequidquam spicula dextra,
Sollicitat, prensatque tenaci forcipe ferrum.”

116. **healed** has no regimen. Note the climax.

117. Who were the “few associates” and “former partners”?

Few associates and *silent woods* may, however, refer generally to the converts of the new revival, and to the seclusion and obscurity of his position, rather than to the Unwins, etc., and to Olney.

119. **peopled scene.**—Is this London, or is it a metaphor?

120. Note the repetition of *few associates*. What figure?

121. **ruminate.**—Primarily, to chew the end; then, metaphorically, to ponder, to reflect.

as much I may—which (*i.e.*, ruminating) much I may do, or, since much I may ruminate.

When may *as* be considered a relative? See Skeat on the derivation.

122. **now.**—Parse. What kind of nouns may take adv. modifiers without the necessity of a participial connective?

123. **than once**—before his conversion.

Derive **than** and **others**, and supply the ellipsis.

124. Isaiah liii., 6: “All we like sheep have gone astray,” etc.

Distinguish *astray* and *estray*; also *delusion*, *illusion*, *elusion*.

126. “Ever woode, and never won,” because the fancied happiness turns out to be no happiness at all.

128. Supply other words for each *still*. Is the repetition of *still* a fault? Is *shall* correctly used?

129. **Rings the world.**—Justify the order.

130. **vain**—resultless. Parse *half* and *dreams*.

133. **million**—the great majority. Cf. the phrases: “*for the million*,” and “*their name is legion*.”

gay.—Adv. or adj.?

Cf. Gray, *Ode to Spring*:

“To Contemplation’s sober eye
Such is the race of Man;
And they that creep and they that fly
Shall end where they began.”

134. As if like the fly they had been created only to sport, etc.

135. **motley**—speckled, parti-colored (O. F. *mattele*, curd-like). *Mottled* is derived from it. Explain "a *motley* crowd," and "a worthy fool: *motley* is your only wear."

eye of noon.—What? What figure?

136. **their.**—Discuss the effect of substituting *his*.

137 *et seq.* . . . This attack on history, geology, astronomy, etc., is partly due to Cowper's very small acquaintance with those subjects, and partly due to the influence of religion. Some of the revivalists, in advocating the supreme importance of preparing for the next world, seemed to forget that there are many innocent amusements and useful pursuits in this one. Enthusiasm is generally narrow; hence we find many inveighing against literature and science as antagonistic to the growth of spiritual life. It must be remembered that the views put forth here are Cowper's honest convictions and ignorance. Knowledge of the subjects, or personal intercourse with the unfortunate *savants*, would almost certainly have corrected his unjust estimate, for there was no unfairness or acidity in Cowper's gentle nature.

137-8. Why **sober** dreamers? *rare*—excellent.

139-40. See the opening sentences of Macaulay's *History of England*, chap. I., for the proper scope and treatment of history.

rant.—Such a narrative is not likely to be a *rant*.

141-150. Our system of government by parties has made impartial history-writing a very difficult matter. Certain facts are often made unduly prominent, others intentionally suppressed: and even if truly told, the conclusions drawn are colored by the political prejudices of the writer. Again, as Cowper intimates, hero-worship is but too common in our histories, and some of our most brilliant and fascinating writers are untrustworthy from this cause alone. Mention the most judicial of our modern historians. Is Macaulay, is Froude, is Hallam?

142-4. **coevals.**—Seldom used. What substitute? *as, as if.*

145-7. **disentangle.**—Applies well to *skein*.

shrewd—originally wicked, has through lapse of time acquired the meaning of commendably sagacious. Give a list of other words that have similarly changed in meaning.

Distinguish a *politic* (political) design.

150. or having, kept, etc.—Supply the ellipsis, and parse *having* and *concealed*.

Difference between *drill* and *bore*?

152. register.—Of the order, duration, and mode of the formation of the different layers of rocks (strata).

153-4. Two misstatements here; the date of creation is not revealed in Scripture; and geologists make no such impious statement as the other. The conflict between geology and the Scripture is gradually ceasing, but the victory has been rather with the geologists than with the theologians. The more tolerant spirit of scientists, and the less literal construction by later Bible critics of the Mosaic account of creation, have induced many to think that science will in time come to the assistance of revealed religion, and confirm the Scriptural record. Numerous works have been written with the object of reconciling religion and science in this matter.

156. contrive creation.—Set forth the plan and order according to which the world was made. The advocates of the theory of its formation according to general laws, and not by special acts of creative powers, are no doubt increasing in number. See *Winter Walk at Noon*, 198:

" Some say that in the origin of things,
When all creation started into birth,
The infant elements received a law
From which they swerve not since. That under force
Of that controlling ordinance they move,
And need not His immediate hand who first
Prescribed their course, to regulate it now."

How the supposition of such a law can detract from our ideas of God's power or majesty, it seems difficult to see. Cowper here (*travel Nature up*) figures Nature as a mountain, and the philosophers, from its highest point, reaching out to the stellar regions beyond in their impious ambition and curiosity.

travel up may perhaps be taken together as the verb. Show how to determine when the preposition properly forms part of the verb.

157. Why is Nature fem.? What is the distinction between stars and planets? What gave them rotation, and in what direction is it? The mention of *rotation* and *light* makes it probable that the poet had in his mind the discoveries and theories of Newton, Des Cartes, La Place, etc.

158. **fixed stars.**—Their perfect fixity is now long disproved; they twinkle or scintillate, which planets do not; they maintain (with inappreciable variation) the same relative positions, which planets do not; their motion from east to west during the night is due to the earth's rotation; their coming earlier to the meridian each night by about four minutes is due to the earth's annual motion; they are composed in varying proportions of chemical constituents similar to those of the planets; and are, like them, subject to Newton's law, but differ in being self-luminous, and in being (with one or two exceptions) at incalculable distances from us.

159. **planetary.**—Name the chief planets known in Cowper's time.

159-60. **fountain.**—What figure?

Notice the alliteration and the number of liquids in l. 160.

161. **contest.**—Why is this word better than *contention* would be?

learned dust.—So Quintilian, *forensis pulvis*.

162-3. Notice the art of the poet, *each* opposed to *both*, *claiming* to *disclaiming*, *truth* ending one clause and beginning the next.

163-6. The likening of human life, or nature, to a burning lamp, or to some other form of light, is common. Of what elements of our nature, physical, intellectual, or spiritual, may the lamp, the oil, the wick, and the flame be considered as types; i.e., show the truth of the metaphor. Compare

"Can we to man benighted
The lamp of life deny?"—*Heber*.

"A burning and a shining light
To a' this place."—*Holy Willie's Prayer*.

"Life is a pure flame, and we live by an invisible sun within us."

—*Sir T. Browne*.

playing tricks.—As a child with a toy, which it pulls to pieces to examine. So *Meas. for Meas.*, ii., 2:

"But man, proud man,
Drest in a little brief authority,
Most ignorant of what he's most assured,
His glassy essence—like an angry ape—
Plays such fantastic tricks before high heaven
As make the angels weep."

trifling.—They were described as *sober dreamers* in l. 137, yet as *triflers* here. Why?

167-72. Note the irony :

rheums—colds, catarrhs. Derive.

tease—irritate; **blear**, properly to make sore and tender; connected with *blur*, which seems the meaning in this passage.

oracle.—The term meant (1) the response of the divinity; (2) the place where given; (3) the divinity that gave it.

The last meaning, ironically applied, is Cowper's here.

Mention some of the chief ancient oracles.

Compare Shakespeare's *Merchant of Venice*:

"As who should say, I am Sir Oracle,
And when I ope my lips let no dog bark."

Also, for an idea similar to the one in this passage, see Hor., *Ep. I.*, i., 103, speaking of the Stoic's wise man:

"Liber, honoratus, pulcher, rex denique regum.
Præcipue sanus, nisi cum pituita molesta est."

"A king an' a' that, save when he's got a cold in his head."

170. **elements**.—The four elements, fire, air, earth and water, were, by the earlier Greek philosophers, assumed to make up, in various proportions, the constitution of material things, corresponding somewhat to our division into imponderable, gaseous, solid, and liquid. Thales, as his first principle, took water; Anaximenes, air; Heraclitus, fire, etc. Give other meanings for *elements*.

171. **thousand**.—Hyperbole.

172. **go out in fume**—end in smoke; i.e., ingloriously, and to no purpose.

174-6. **frantic**—delirious with pain or passion.

To sacrifice eternal happiness for the bubbles of earthly vanity and vanity and applause is a senseless bargain.

Perhaps Cowper had in mind *Rape of Lucrece*, stanza 31:

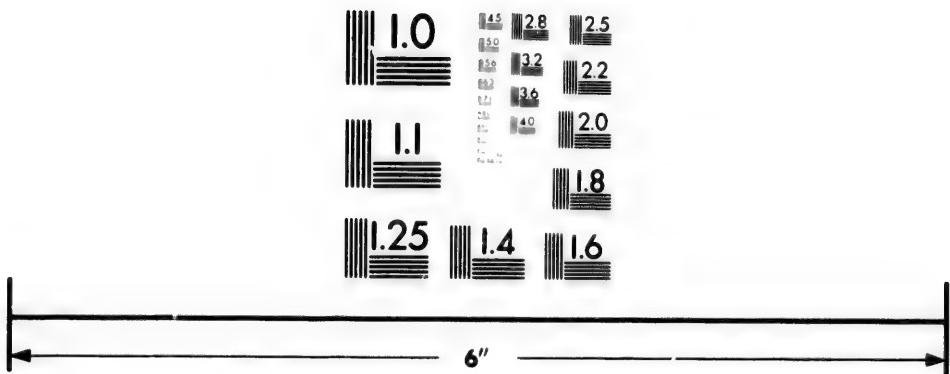
"What win I if I gain the thing I seek?
A dream, a breath, a froth of fleeting joy.
Who buys a minute's mirth to wail a week?
Or sells Eternity to get a toy?"

games.—These occupations are called games, since the end in view is not a serious one, viz., preparation for the next world.

178. **judge**.—See 2 Tim. iv., 1:

"Who shall judge the quick and the dead."

**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



179. **sharp reckoning**.—Paraphrase. Parse *that*.

181. Which is better, *infallible result* or *inevitable result*? Why?

182. **hollow** and **false** do not at first seem both to be necessary; but **hollow**, suggesting the notion of sounding well, is a good complement to *seeming*.

184. **This be**.—What? Would *is* be right here? Why?

185. What is conscience? Is it always a correct guide?

186. **plausibly**—*i.e.*, in a way which wins him applause (*plundo*), with show of reason and right.

187. Notice the covert sneer in *common sense*, a term that belongs to the vocabulary and hard-headed philosophy of practical life. Is Dugald Stewart right in saying it is the same as mother-wit?

188. Distinguish *dream*, *reverie*, *brown study*.

Locke says: "Revery is when ideas float in our mind without reflection or regard of the understanding." According to this definition, is the term properly applied?

189-90. A common quotation. Note the beauty of the metaphor. Griffith quotes Matthew Green:

"Nor vainly buys what Gildon sells,
Poetic buckets for dry wells."—*The Spleen*, l. 15.

old.—Predicative to *me* implied in the phrase. Notice the freedom with which we use predicate nouns and adjectives after verbs of being, becoming, etc.

191-2. **erudite**.—Adj. used as noun—learned man, savant. What effect would placing a comma after *sage* have?

nose.—Parse. What qualities of mind is the arched and hooked nose supposed to indicate?

193. **brows**.—The phrenologists have placed all the perceptive faculties at the base of the forehead, around and over the eye; the reflective along the top of the forehead.

Note the nearness in meaning of *arched* and *aquiline*, *overbuilt* and *impending*. Derive *aquiline*.

Compare Tennyson's *Merlin and Vivian*:

"He dragged his eyebrow bushes down, and made
A snowy pent-house for his hollow eyes."

195. **world** pleases.—Is *world* subject or object?

What's the world to you, since you ostentatiously declare you have forsaken it and its vanities?

196 *et seq.*—Imitating the spirit of Terence's famous line, which won such applause:

"Homo sum; humani nihil a me alienum puto."

And also the form of the Jew's well-known speech, *Merchant of Venice*, III., beginning

"Hath not a Jew eyes?"

But how incomparably weaker than the original is Cowper's imitation.

Note how differently the Jew and Cowper apply their reasoning.

198. Notice the *weak* word articulate as compared with the other verbs of the line. Explain the term *articulate* as applied to speech.

202. **crimson**.—Which is more so, that of the veins or arteries? Why?

meandering.—Derived from the river Meander, of Phrygia, in Asia Minor. Give a short list of words from proper names.

203. **catechise**.—From a Greek verb in *izo*; yet here and commonly spelled with "s."

glass.—What is meant?

205. **congenial with**.—Kindred to, the root meaning.

206. **subtlety**.—Acuteness of discernment, slyness, cunning. Subtlety is thinness, fineness. The words are derived from the same root *subtilitas*, and in the older writers the words for either were spelled indifferently *subtle* or *subtile*, but were pronounced, as now, according to the meaning.

207-10. Cowper's argument is: "My bodily likeness proves a bond of brotherhood, and is a sufficient warrant for the sympathy I feel and for the interference I venture upon." He confesses his own ignorance (210-220), yet proceeds to pass sentence, ll. 221 *et seq.*

kind.—Meaning here?

211-13. Benj. Franklin in 1752 showed the identity of lightning and electricity by bringing it to the earth by means of a kite.

214. **analyse**.—Like Priestly (see note, l. 32) and Scheele, Lavoisier, etc.

215. **parallax**.—The distances of the heavenly bodies are found by means of their parallax, *i.e.*, their difference of position in degrees as seen from the earth's surface and as seen from the earth's centre; or, the angle between the two lines drawn to the object, one from the centre of the earth, and the other from its surface.

Perhaps refers to Newton.

218. **rage**.—Frenzy ambition. Cf. Gray:

"Chill Penury repressed their noble rage."

219. by which thousands die.—If this refers to physical death, *headlong rage* and *heedless folly* must refer to war and its attendant evils; if to spiritual death, then these phrases refer to the vain pursuits of science.

220. **bone of my bone**.—See Gen. ii., 23, and xxix., 14.

221. **scale the heavens**, i.e., as the Titans, or the builders of the tower of Babel, attempted to do. But the comparison between them and the astronomers is faulty. There is no necessary impiety or presumption in studying the laws of the universe; in fact a knowledge of them only gives us higher conceptions of the greatness of the Creator's power. Young calls Devotion the daughter of Astronomy.

222. An awkward and difficult passage. It may perhaps be best taken thus: "He commands us in His word to seek Him in His works, though (they are) wondrous, rather where His mercy shines (than where they excite our wonder)."

228. **tastes His style**, i.e., gains a knowledge of His method. The phrase would be vulgar now. Cf. Young:

"A Christian is the highest style of man."

229. **tube**.—What is meant? Poetry avoids trite and commonplace language. Cf. Milton's *Paradise Lost* i., 287:

"Whose orb
Through *optic glass* the Tuscan artist views
At evening."

Perhaps Cowper, like Milton, alludes to Galileo of Pisa, the father of experimental science, who discovered the use of the pendulum for measuring time, the hydrostatic balance, the three laws of motion, the law of falling bodies, etc., and also the refracting telescope, 1609.

230. **home**.—Give any similar metaphorical uses of the word.

else not visible.—Expand into a clause.

232. **family**.—Galileo discovered that the moon shines by borrowed light, also four of Jupiter's satellites. It was he who had the famous controversy with the Church as to the form and motion of the earth.

236. Parse *the* and *more*. Discuss the substitution of *she* for *we*.

238. **instrumental**, i.e., secondary not the First Great Cause.
239. Note the zeugma in "draw conclusions" and draw mistake." What are the *retrograde conclusions*, and why so called?
- 240-5 Point out the figures. Derive *chambers*. Explain the construction of *but by*, and give any similar idioms.

244. Cowper's position was that there are subjects the study of which has an irreligious tendency. This view is now discarded, and the orthodox now contend for "reverent criticism," "reverent investigation," i.e., criticism and investigation which assume the existence of a Divine being, and the undoubted truth of the Scriptural record, but seek to reconcile religion and science, if that be possible, without falsifying Holy Writ.

246. Parse *meant*.
248. **such fruit**.—Explain.
249. Effect of changing *on* to *in*?
251. **Castalia**, a fountain in Phocis, on Mount Parnassus, sacred to Apollo and the Muses. It falls down the slope on which Delphi stood, into the river Pleistus. Whoever drank its waters became inspired to know the future. Cf. Young's *Night Thoughts*, v., 106 :

"Unseen thou lead'st me to delicious draughts
Of inspiration, from a purer stream,
And fuller of the god, than that which burst
From famed Castalia."

252. **Newton**, 1642-1728, investigated the principles of optics and the nature of light, invented the reflecting telescope, discovered the binomial theorem, enunciated the laws of motion and of gravitation, etc. His religious works on Daniel and the Apocalypse, however much they may show forth his piety, have added nothing to his reputation.

childlike.—He was still modest and unassuming amidst all his great discoveries and mathematical fame, and is said to have spoken of himself as "a child picking up pebbles by the great ocean of truth." Although he lived in a time of great political ferment, and was a member (a silent one) of the Convention Parliament, he took no active part in politics.

254. **sagacious**.—Very far from the truth, for Newton, in his works on Prophecy, shows how weak the greatest mind may be when not employed in its "special province."

255. **Milton**—(1608-1674)—England's greatest epic poet, the writer of *Paradise Lost*, wrote also *Paradise Regained* (quite inferior), *L'Allegro*, *Il Penseroso*, *Comus*, *Lycidas*, etc., also some excellent prose works.

angelic wings.—Soared to heaven.

256. **fed on manna.**—As the Israelites in the wilderness were miraculously fed on manna, so Milton, in his old age, blind and poverty-stricken, and surrounded by the dissoluteness and profligacy of the Restoration, was sustained by his trust in God, and by his confidence in the ultimate justice of heaven.

257. **Themis.**—The British Bench. Themis was the daughter of Ouranos (Heaven) and Gaia (Earth), and as Goddess of Justice is represented as blind, holding in one hand the sword, and in the other a pair of scales aloft.

258. **Hale**—Sir Matthew (1609-1676), Chief Justice of K. B. in 1671. His praise here is well-deserved. He avoided politics, and wrote many volumes on law and religious subjects.

259. **sound integrity.**—Doesn't integrity itself convey the notion of soundness? Can you justify the use of *sound* here?

261-3. See *Isaiah xl.*, 6; *Peter i.*, 24

Note the disagreement of the ideas in *fading* and *dishevelled*. See *Prov. xxiii.*, 5. Derive *dishevelled*.

267 **vanity.**—In what different senses used, and in which here?

268. **The amaranth**—

"A flower which once,
In Paradise fast by the tree of life
Began to bloom; but soon for man's offence
To Heaven removed, where first it grew, there grows,
And flowers aloft, shading the fount of life. . . .
With these that *never fade* the spirits elect
Bind their resplendent locks."

—Paradise Lost, Bk. III.

The word should be, as Milton spelled it, *amarantine* (Gr. *amarantos*, unfading).

270. **Pilate's question.**—*John xviii.*, 38.

Was Pilate in earnest, and was he refused an answer?

271-2. **wherefore.**—Supply the ellipsis. Discuss substitution of *those* for *them* here.

273-6. **freely**.—Give the full sentence and also the object of *impart*. Distinguish the meanings of *candid* and *sincere*. Is *spark* a good word here?

277. Give the answers to the various questions in 277-288.

280-283. **that**.—Should properly be *which*. See l. 277. Similarly in l. 287, *which* should be *that*.

282. *Heb.* xi., 26.

283. **Account**.—Estimation.

284. **depreciate**.—Meaning? Exemplify the intransitive use. Scan the line, and point out any others with similar irregularities.

285. *Matt.* xiii., 46.

287-8 **of all**.—Exemplify similar uses of *of*.

unsought.—Parse.

290. See Thomson's *Autumn*, ll. 1235 *et seq.*

297. Explain the reference.

298. (I call it Paradise) for earth has, etc.

300. **transient**.—Distinguish from transitory.

301-5. **scenes**.—Obj. of *to fill* in l. 307.

meliorate.—For *ameliorate*, to make better. Generally applied to a lot or condition, not to persons.

compose.—Soothe, lay to rest.

307. Distinguish *contagious* and *infectious*.

Are game-fowl, fish, etc., brutes?

311. **fearless**.—This is generally so, or field sports would not be so popular as they are.

rapt.—Hurried, snatched. L., *rapere*.

312. **game-fowl**.—This line may refer to cock-fighting, which was a common sport in Cowper's time, but is now prohibited under rather severe penalties. We find it in England as early as the reign of Henry II., and it was legal up to the beginning of this century, except for a short time (during the Commonwealth). The reference may, however, be to fowl which are game, *i.e.*, for the killing of which a license is required, as pheasants, partridges, grouse, etc. Even the eggs of game are protected by the law. Do game laws exist in Canada?

There are laws in Canada against the taking of fish out of season. Upon what other principles than Cowper's can such laws be defended?

314-5. **could.**—Why not *should?* Mention some summer resorts in England and Canada.

pageantry.—Derive, and give the original meaning. See Skeat.

quelled.—Exemplify the ordinary use of this word.

316. **self-deluded.**—They imagine themselves to be nymphs and swains, *i.e.*, real rustics.

Distinguish *taste of* and *taste for*.

318. **spleen.**—Melancholy. The spleen, the largest of the ductless glands, is situated to the left of the stomach and below the ribs. In adults its weight is about seven ounces, and it is of a flattened oval form. Its functions even yet are not very clearly understood, but are connected with the supply of nutritive material to the blood in cases of imperfect nutrition in the ordinary way. There was an old idea, now completely exploded, that the temper or disposition was directly dependent upon the spleen.

Swift says:

" You humour me when I am sick,
Why not when I am splenetic?"

321. **their.**—Refers to *silence* and *shade*.

322. **which who, etc.**—A Latin idiom frequently used by Cowper.

324. Compare as to the sentiment, those noble lines beginning

" I would not enter on my list of friends."

—*Task, Book vi., 560.*

See also Thomson's *Autumn*, 383 *et seq.*

331. **of silent tears.**—Is this true to nature?

silent.—What is the force of the epithet here?

333. **tone.**—Sentiment. Is there sufficient correspondence for a simile between *sigh* and *tone*?

Jovial.—Born under the planet Jupiter (Jove), hence merry, pleasure-loving.

Cf. the words *Saturnine*, *Mercurial*.

334. **well.**—Parse.

hare.—The poet's favorite hare, Puss, given to him in 1774. Puss died March 9, 1786, aged eleven years eleven months, of mere old age.—*Griffith*. Part of its epitaph by Cowper runs thus:

"Hunc neque canis venaticus,
Nec plumbeum missile,
Nec laqueus,
Nec imbræ nimii,
Confecare:
Tamen mortuus est—
Et moriar ego."

Cf. *Epitaph on a Hare* (another of his three pets). Cowper was extremely fond of animals, and was presented with several by his friends.

335. **yell.**—Distinguish from *shout* and *scream*

339. **familiar.**—One of the household, consequently *without fear*.

342. Notice the effective apostrophe, as if the hare had come into the room while Cowper was penning the previous lines.

346. **have pledged, etc**—I shall forfeit, on failure so to do, the very name of man.

351. Southey calls attention to the utterly different spirit in which Byron's epitaph on his dog was written, though the words are almost the same:

"To mark a friend's remains these stones arise,
I never knew but one, and here he lies."

—*Storr*.

357. **trim.**—Condition; as adj., neat, tidy. What was a Trimmer?

Cf. Milton's *Ode to the Nativity*:

"Nature in awe to Him
Hath doffed her gaudy trim."

358. Name the appositives to *these*. Does *industry* specially refer to the pen, or does it include the other occupations?

359. **want.**—What two meanings? Which is the better here?

361. Business finds me studious, etc.

Laborious ease.—Oxymoron. This is a common device of the poets. So Horace, "strenua inertia"; Thomson, "still breeze"; Cowper, "Ye who know no fatigue but idleness," etc. The poet means that work which is congenial and sufficiently varied is not labor but pleasure.

362. **deceive.**—Wile away. Cf the current phrase, "Time hangs heavy on our hands."

363-6. **that human life, etc.**—Alludes to the Parable of the Talents. The *that* clause may be regarded as in the adv. obj. after *aware*.

sedulous.—Note other words, *sedentary*, *assiduous*, etc., from the same root.

use—Interest. *Usury* and *usance* were formerly so employed.

369-71. Alludes to his frequent depression and occasional aberration of mind.

372. **to.**—Driving the mind forward to its true destination.

373. **attends to his interior self.**—Is explained by what immediately follows.

375. **who.**—Should be *that*

378. **no unimportant**—What figure?

381. **pearl.**—Most of the molluscous animals which are marine and reside in shells line them with a fluid secretion, deposited in films, which when hardened is beautifully iridescent and is known as mother-of-pearl or, scientifically, as *nacre*. The pearl inside the pearl oyster, for example, is of the same material, and has its origin in a grain of sand or some irritating foreign body, the friction of which the animal endeavors to avoid by covering it over with this deposit, and so the pearl is gradually formed, hard, smooth, and of a silvery white. The pearl fishery or diving is carried on now at many places, e.g., off Ceylon (Condatchy), Panama, St. Margarita (W.I.), Coromandel Coast, etc. In this passage (l. 381) *pearl* is for any gem.

381. **most success.**—True of pearl diving; but Cowper forgets that there is as useful a wisdom to be gained by mixing with the world and studying human nature.

387. Let him intend whatever task he may, or though he intend.

388-96. The connection of this sentence is not quite clear. A principal clause will have to be supplied, either from what precedes, as, "(He is fresh from his task), whether," etc.; or from what follows, as, "Whether inclement seasons recommend, etc., (he attends to the call)."

392. Where he then turns to his book, etc.

390. **with her, etc.**—The self-sequestered man (l. 386) is probably himself, and, if so, l. 390 certainly refers to Mrs. Unwin, with whom

he lived nineteen years at Olney, and to whom it seems he was afterwards engaged to be married. See *Life*.

391. **fragrant lymph.**—A weak periphrasis for tea. Elsewhere he improves on this by saying, "the cup that cheers but not inebrates." *Lymph* (L., *lyniphā*), a poetic word for clear water. Explain lymphatic temperament.

392. Some are disposed to think that *neatly* is not a happy word; but perhaps it refers to other offices requiring the "neat-handed Phillis," accompanying the tea-making. Tea was known in England as early as the time of Cromwell; but was excessively dear. Cowper was a great lover of it.

393. **sullenly.**—Derive. These lines are exactly descriptive of the life at Olney with the Unwins.

396. **digested.**—Parse.

399. **conscious how much.**—For construction, see note on l. 363.

Distinguish *conscious* and *aware*.

400. **lubbard.**—Sluggish and clumsy. Akin to lob, looby, lubber. Form other derivatives in *ard* . Cf. Milton, *L'Allegro*, 110

"Then lies him down the *lubbar* fiend."

So Thomson, speaking of drunkenness, *Autumn*, 561:

" —Where astride
The *lubber* power in filthy triumph sits
Slumbrous, inclining still from side to side."

402. **his.**—Refers to *Labor* personified.

403. **only.**—Merely.

405-7. He performs no works indeed: *employ*, a noun in app. with *works*.

demanding.—Parse.

408-9. **well-spread walls.**—Covered with the branches of fruit trees trained up against them, hence "wall-fruit."

410-11. **even and save.**—Parse.

Explain the force of l. 410.

413-14. Give force of *may*. *Steel*, what figure?

415-16. **distempered, prolific, impaired.**—Derive, and explain the meaning.

impaired.—Parse.

418. That feeds its giant but barren growth. Note sing. no.

Derive and explain *succulent* and *ostentatious*.

421. **gems.**—Buds (L., *gemma*). . . Gem is the technical term in botany for a bud.

no portion.—Being left.

427. Note the repetition of **hence** (*i.e.*, from the gardener's care), and the personifications . . What principles determine the gender used in personification?

429. Cf. *Georgics*, ii., 82:

"Miraturque novas frondes et non sua poma."

430-2. These fruits are the fair recompense of labor and of wise precaution. Note the frequency of these elliptical sentences in Cowper.

Are northern nations more industrious and provident than southern nations? How may Spring be said to be the child of Winter?

432-4. **Spring** . . **discovering**.—Revealing, the original meaning. Derive *churlish*, and account for its change of meaning. Cf. *boorish* and *clownish*.

436. Destroying instead of protecting.

437-8. Referring to spring frosts, which in England are sometimes, and in Canada often, destructive to vegetation and plantings.

441. The boughs are garlanded (decked) with blossom.

444. **fence.**—The screen referred to in l. 440. Nom. abs.

446. **gourd.**—A family of plants (*Cucurbitaceæ*), mostly with trailing stems, allied to the cucumber, which Cowper here means. It includes pumpkins, squashes, etc.

447-8. **coveted.**—Derive.

disesteemed.—Now out of use.

449-51. The spectacle of all the ages past laboriously striving to attain to the fine art of raising cucumbers may seem a little ludicrous, but in the Middle and South of Asia and South of Europe the cucumber is an important article of diet, as also its congeners, melons, gourds, pumpkins, squashes, etc. Virgil in the *Georgics* has celebrated such subjects, and Cowper here follows suit. It might seem a subject not likely to evoke much poetic enthusiasm, yet he appears to make the best of an unpromising theme.

453. **Mantuan bard**—Virgil, 70-19 B.C., born near Mantua, wrote the *Eclogues*, which were pastoral in their character, and the *Georgics*, his most finished production, which relate to husbandry. His greatest work, the *Aeneid*, is, next to the *Iliad* and *Odyssey* of Homer, the greatest epic among the ancients. Its subject, the origin of the Roman people, was suggested by Augustus. In many instances he copies from earlier poets, Homer, Theocritus, Ennius, but generally with added grace of diction, if not with added strength or vividness of imagination. No other Latin poet but Horace can dispute the palm with him. An earlier poem, *Culex*, The Gnat, attributed to him, is alluded to here.

454. **Grecian**.—Homer, author of the *Iliad* and *Odyssey*, the greatest epics of Greece and perhaps of the world. Nothing is known with certainty of his life, and his very existence has been denied. The *Battle of the Frogs and Mice*, alluded to here, is a mock heroic poem attributed to him.

455. **John Philips** (not Ambrose or Namby-Pamby Philips) was a clergyman's son (1676-1708). He wrote *The Splendid Shilling*, burlesquing Milton's grandiose style, and also a poem called *Cider*, both favorites of Cowper.

456. Cowper is apologizing ironically to the critics for the commonplace subject, by citing these authors as precedents. We find Wordsworth, afterwards, deliberately choosing apparently unattractive and lowly themes for his verse, and in his essays advocating a departure from the old romantic material which had so long been the stock-in-trade of poets.

459. **presuming**.—Note its trans. force.

460. **pant**.—Seems too strong a word, perhaps chosen for alliteration.

dressing.—Bring out the meaning by a paraphrase.

463. **stercoraceous heap**.—(L., *stercus*, manure)—a euphemism for dunghill. The use of such Latinisms is one of the few faults of Cowper's clear and natural style.

464. **salts**.—Such as uric acid, urates of soda, ammonia, etc.

The faeces of mammals have but little fertilizing value, being far inferior to the urinary excretions in this respect. But in the birds the case is very different, guano being a very valuable article of commerce.

465. **potent**.—Not the salts, but the material of the heap. Why potent to resist?

467. **deciduous.**—Applied to those trees whose leaves fall in autumn. Those trees whose leaves do not fall are called evergreens. Most trees in temperate regions are deciduous, but in tropical countries the forest always exhibits luxuriance of leafage, except where the dry season exercises the same influence as the cold with us.

469. **task.**—Of making a hot-bed.

472. **agglomerated.**—Heaped up.

frame may front, etc.—Express in prose.

475. **bids spread.**—Whom? See l. 400.

476. **fern.**—A widely distributed family of flowerless plants, common both in Canada and in England. They vary from mere weeds or shrubs to tree-like proportions within the tropics. Notice the use of the singular here.

477. **leisurely**—*i.e.*, with ease; *impose* has its root meaning here.

shaking.—Attributive to the implied subject of *impose*.

480. That which being longest binds most closely, etc.

483. Discuss the substitution of *projecting* for *projected*. Derive *eaves*.

484. **compact.**—Closely fitting.

485. **clear translucent.**—Something like "sound integrity." Distinguish from *transparent*.

487. **whose**—*i.e.*, the frame's.

488. **dashed.**—Beaten by the rain.

490. **voluble.**—Revolving, the literal meaning; give the common meaning.

Thrice . . axle.—Give the prose expression. Cf. Milton for a somewhat similar periphrasis:

" Nine times the space that measures day and night
To mortal men."—*Paradise Lost*, i., 50.

axle.—Discuss the substitution here of *axis*, also of *attains* for *attain* (493).

494. **pestilent.**—Disease-bearing.

corrosive.—An apt term for the action of those gases or vapors which chemically unite with and attack solids.

495. **Boeotia**, a province of ancient Greece, now part of Livadia. It was almost surrounded by mountains, and their proximity to its

numerous lakes and rivers accounts for the foggy atmosphere, to which the ancients attributed the illiterate stupidity of its people. "Bœotum in crasso jurares aère natum," was said of a dull, lumpish fellow. Yet Bœotia produced some great men, e.g., Hesiod, Epaminondas, Pelopidas, Plutarch, etc. Is Cowper's simile a good one?

"Above all things, as much air as possible ought to be given; for there is always a steam or reek in a hot-bed; and if this be not let out it destroys the stems of the plants, and they quickly perish."—Cobbett's *English Gardener*, p. 112, quoted by Storr.

497. which obtained.—Imitating the Latin construction (abl. abs.). Expand into a clause.

498. drenched.—The causative form of *drink*.

498-500. conservatory.—With us means a greenhouse—in olden time it was more widely applied.

in volumes wheeling slow.—Very expressive of the rising of heavy vapors.

Notice the personification.

dank.—From Swed., *dagg*, dew. Compare the pronunciation of two g's in Greek, e.g., *agelos*.

501. assuage.—From L., *suavis*, sweet. For similar change of consonants, cf. *deluge* (L., *diluvium*), and *rage*, *rave* (L., *rabies*).

502. fervor.—fermentation.

conceives.—Brings into being.

503. threatening death. See note above from Cobbett.

505. Georgics, i., 133:

" Ut varias usus meditando extunderet artes
Paulatim."

508-9. auspicious.—Derive, and account for its present meaning.

vital motion.—Germination.

510-12. invite.—Be favorable to.

diminutive.—Called by gardeners " thumb-pots."

513-15. What particular kind is best? Why treasured? Why kept from the rain?

517-19. manure.—To make the line scan, *manure* must be accented on the first syllable, or with Griffith's reading, thus:

" The smo | king manûre, | and o | ver spreads | it all."

Manuring, with Milton, meant simply tilling by hand; earlier still, any handicraft. (Fr., manœuvre; L., manus, opera.)

plunges in.—What? Is in the proper preposition?

fermentation.—A spontaneous change taking place in many organic bodies under the agency of heat and moisture. The components are decomposed, and their elements are reunited in new proportions, so as to form other compounds. Examples are—sugar from starch and gum (saccharine); vinegar from alcohol and sugar (vinous), vinegar from alcohol (acetous); and the decomposition of nitrogenous organic bodies (putrefaction). The chemical change called fermentation is caused by germs which are found in most ordinary bodies, and often floating in the air. These germs or seeds, dropping into such substances as beer, sugar, milk, etc., begin to propagate themselves, and set going the fermentative or putrefactive process.

522-23. spongy lobes.—The seed-leaves or cotyledons that first spring from the radicle (stem). The vegetable world is divided into acotyledons, mono- and di-cotyledons, according to the number of seed-leaves.

livid.—Of the color of lead; the three words are nearly synonymous.

525. friendly mats.—Is the glass roof meant? If so, what is the force of the word *strained*?

526. two leaves produced . . . leaves.—Nom. absol. The seed-leaves are at the summit of the radicle. The plumule appears between them, and rises on its stem (first stalk), and expands into the first pair of leaves, etc.

528. pimple.—"From between the seed-leaves there will come out a shoot, which will presently have one rough leaf on each side of it; then between these you will see a shoot rising. The moment this is clearly distinguishable pinch it clean out with your forefinger and thumb, and this will cause shoots to come out on both sides from the sockets of the two rough leaves which have been left."—Cobbett's *Eng. Gardener*, p. 114, quoted by Storr.

interdicts—i.e., he interdicts.

531. Derive harbingers.

532. enlargement.—More room.

transplantation.—Transplanting is now the commoner word. Is in correct?

536. **blown**.—Blossomed.

apparent.—Which begins to appear.

537. **these**.—The flowers are of two sexes. The male flowers have *stamens*, which consist of a filament or stalk, at the top of which is the *anther* (the essential part), a case which contains a powdery substance, generally yellowish, called *pollen*. The female flowers have *pistils*, which have three parts, the *ovary*, the *style*, and the *stigma*. The *ovary* is a hollow case or pod, which contains the unfertilized seeds called *ovules*. The *style* is a stalk rising from the *ovary*, with the *stigma* at its summit. The *anthers* burst open, and some of the contained *pollen* falls upon, or is conveyed by insects or by the wind to the *stigma*. The *ovule* is thus fertilized, and becomes a perfect seed. Sometimes the same flower contains both stamens and pistils, and is then called perfect. In some plants one flower may have stamens only, and another pistils only. When all the flowers on a plant have either stamens only or pistils only, it is said to be diœcious, otherwise monoecious. Most of the cucumber family are monoecious.

541. **assistant art**.—Rubbing out the pollen of the anthers on the stigma of pistillate flowers, and thus fertilizing the ovaries.

543. Cowper may have gained his knowledge of this subject from Dr. Erasmus Darwin, who published a poem called the *Botanical Garden* in 1781, and the *Loves of the Plants* in 1789. Dr. Darwin was the grandfather of the celebrated scientist, Charles Darwin, of our own times.

544. **labor**.—The rich thus benefit the general public by the distribution of their wealth. Many other arguments, all more or less weak, are brought forward to defend the inequality of condition that exists. A vast amount of money so distributed in ministering to the luxury and caprice of the rich is unproductive, and adds nothing to the wealth or labor-producing power of the country.

545. **half**.—Often used for part or portion, *e.g.*, the greater half, etc.

546. **delicates**.—The use of this word as a noun is a very harsh one. So also *regales* in l. 551.

551. **ticklish**.—Critical.

553. In hot-beds and conservatories.

555. **steam**.—Fogs.

drought.—Another form of *drouth* (A. S., drugian, to dry).

557. As minute and numberless as dust.

558. Is *which* correctly used?

559. **expedients and shifts.**—Is there any difference?

560–62. The last part seems a little apologetic for his theme.

563. **would exclaim**—*i.e.*, if I should tell every shift, etc.

sarcastic.—Derive.

564. **cold as its theme.**—Explain the simile.

567. Bring out the meaning of the line by a paraphrase.

568. **exotic.**—Foreign.

570. **myrtle.**—A native of the Mediterranean countries. It has evergreen leaves and white flowers. With the ancients it was sacred to Venus; wreaths of it adorned the heads of bloodless victors, and were the symbols of magisterial authority (at Athens). According to location it varies from a shrub to a small-sized tree. It is raised with difficulty even in the southernmost part of England. . . Why called *spiry*?

572. **Western India.**—The West India Islands.

573. **orange.**—The orange is an evergreen, rather under-sized tree, grown as far north as the South of France and Florida. A tree twenty feet high, and twelve to fourteen in diameter of spread, often yields 3,000 oranges a year. Those from the Azores and Malta are perhaps the best.

lime.—The lime belongs to the same genus (*Citrus*) as the lemon and orange, but is much smaller than either, being but about one and one-half inches in diameter, almost round, and with a very acid juice. The tree is only about eight feet high, with crooked trunk and prickly branches. . . Distinguish from the *lime* or linden tree.

576. **amomum.**—A genus of plants of the same order as ginger, bearing aromatic and pungent seeds. What is meant here is perhaps the Jamaica pepper plant. . . Another variety, found in Guinea, yields the celebrated grains of Paradise, which are used by the natives as a spice in food. The seeds are used by fraudulent dealers in liquors among us to add pungency or apparent strength to their mixtures.

577. **geranium**—Scarcely needs description. There are more than 500 species altogether, and one in North America is valuable on account of the extreme astringency of its root (Alum root), which is used for gargles.

578. **spangled.**—Covered with small plates or scales of some shining substances. A term very applicable to *Ficoides*.

579. **ficoides.**—The Ice Plant, an annual herbaceous plant, native in Africa and the South of Europe, remarkable for the watery vesicles, like granules of ice, with which its surface is studded. With us it is a mere greenhouse plant, grown as a curiosity. The seeds are used as food in the Madeiras.

580. **leaf**—*i.e.*, kind of leaf . . .

"That can endure the winter's frown,"

seems a rather strong expression, as if there were some plants which would blanch and die at the very sight of winter.

581. **shrewd.**—Malicious—the original meaning.

582. **Ausonia.**—An ancient poetical name for Italy.

583. **Levantine.**—By the term Levant is meant the Mediterranean and adjacent countries eastward from Italy; and in some few cases the term is extended to include the countries as far east as the Tigris and Euphrates.

Derive *Levant* (see Skeat), and cf. the similar use and origin of *orient*.

584. **jessamine**, or jasmine, of which there are many varieties, white, yellow, etc. Many of them have climbing stems, and nearly all fragrant flowers, from some of which the delightful perfume, oil of jasmine, is obtained. It grows best in low temperate latitudes, but may be cultivated in gardens much farther north.

585. **Caffraria.**—The older editions had Caffreia; the country of the Kaffirs, under British rule for about forty years.

586. **shade.**—Because necessarily close together, giving the idea of social unity.

587. **Orphean lyre.**—Orpheus was a mythical Thracian poet and musician, who, by the witchery of his music and the magic of his numbers, is said to have compelled the beasts, and even the rocks and trees, to follow him.

"And trees uprooted left their place,
Sequacious of his lyre."—Dryden.

The story of Orpheus and Eurydice has been alluded to by scores of poets. So Congreve, *Mourning Bride*, act i., sc. 1:

"Music hath charms to soothe a savage breast,
To soften rocks, or bend a knotted oak.
I've read that things inanimate have moved,
And, as with living souls, have been informed,
By magic numbers and persuasive sound."

592. **dress.**—To arrange (Fr. *dresser*), as we say now "to dress a shop window," "hair dresser," etc.

593. **aspiring.**—Rising, mounting.

van.—Derive.

595. **sublime**—Elevated, in its original literal sense; now commonly metaphorical.

597. **Roscius** (B.C. 128–62).—Perhaps the greatest of Roman actors, taught Cicero elocution, and especially excelled in pantomime, but was at the same time unrivalled for melody of voice and grace of action.

598. **and so—i.e.**, were ranged.

Garrick.—David Garrick (1716–1779), born at Hereford. In 1735 he was a pupil of Samuel Johnson's, but next year they both went to London. Garrick came out as an actor at Ipswich, in 1741, in *Oroonoko*, and first appeared before a London audience as Richard III. He was received with prodigious applause, and in Dublin (42–3) he raised the enthusiasm of the Irish playgoers to fever heat. Garrick seems to be our greatest English actor, having been equally at home in the highest tragedy or the lowest farce. In private life he was vain and jealous. He accumulated a vast fortune—nearly a million dollars—by his playing, and his adaptations of pieces for the stage. His original work is of little merit. His character is well sketched by Goldsmith in *Retaliation*, beginning:

"Here lies David Garrick—describe me who can,
An abridgment of all that was pleasant in man;
As an actor, confessed without rival to shine;
As a wit, if not first, in the very first line."

596–602. The comparison suits the Roman theatre better than the English.

601. **Covetous**—*i.e.*, to hear Shakespeare's beauty of thought and matchless delineation of character as portrayed by Garrick. Garrick has often been called the British Roscius. The plays of Shakespeare may be said to have been revived by Garrick after their long disuse during the times of the later Stuarts and George I.

603. The poet returns again to the flowers.

607. The successive *s* sounds are very unmelodious. The excessive number of them in English, and other northern tongues, is a defect. In the last part of this line, too, there is a difficulty of enunciation,

609. often washed.—By what? Expand into a clause, and show that the *which* clause, while grammatically adj., is logically adv.

610. **Salubrious salts.**—Ammoniacal salts, phosphates, etc., see 1.

614. **Salubrious** is commonly applied to a climate. Exemplify the correct use of salutary, healthy, healthful, wholesome.

612. **vase.**—What is the correct pronunciation?

614. **leaf.**—Used in a collective sense.

616. (Must be) swept (up).

breeding else.—Expand into a clause.

619. **them.**—What?

offices.—In its classical sense of duties.

623. **sweets.**—Give some other nouns similarly formed.

624. **so.**—Has no correlative, =thus.

625-30. **employs.**—Cf. I. 406.

reiterated.—Repeated. Why is time compared to a wheel?

still.—Ever.

swelled.—Swelling.

Point out the truth of the simile in 630.

631-37. **due.**—Requiring no mean hand, e.g., of "lubbard labor."

touch of taste.—That skill of hand and appreciation of the beautiful in form and color due only to natural gifts.

relief.—Prominence by contrast. Derive. Compare the terms *basso reliego* and *alto reliego*.

compost.—A mixture of various substances, to make a fertilizer for land.

home.—To the place where wanted. So in the phrase "strike home."

638-9. (The) chief grace (which): *attractive* may be construed either with *elegance* or with *grace*.

creature.—In app. with elegance.

641. **gothic.**—Here a common adj. The Goths and Vandals were so rude and unlettered in comparison with the Romans whom they conquered that "Gothic" and "Vandalism," soon became synonyms for "barbarous" and "barbarism." The term "Gothic architecture" expresses the contempt of the Italian artists and architects, who loved the beauty and elegance of the classical orders (Corinthian, etc.).

641 **insipid.**—Not commonly applied to persons. Why is the citizen insipid to Cowper?

heath.—Hampstead Heath, or some other, adjacent to London.

644. **his task.**—*Ill-chosen* when begun, *uncouth* when finished. Notice the use of *his*.

heaven on earth, etc.—i.e., in form. Ironically said, and with a double meaning.

close-rammed.—Is no doubt designedly used. Being used in connection with lowly and ignoble occupations, it fitly characterizes the labor that is not directed by good taste and culture.

646. **charged.**—Loaded, reminds one of the epitaph on the architect:

"Lie heavy on him, Earth, for he
Laid many a heavy load on thee."

647. **Hyperbole,** with a double meaning, as in 645; makes a map of the zodiac in the arrangement of his garden.

fairly.—It may fairly be said; or actually.

zodiac.—A belt or zone, of about 8° wide, on each side of the ecliptic, in the celestial concave that surrounds the earth, within which the sun, moon, and greater planets perform their annual revolutions. The ancient astronomers divided it into twelve portions (signs) of 30° each, to each of which they attached the name of some animal. Hence such names as Aries, Taurus, Gemini, etc.

649. **Sightly.**—Pleasing to the eye; a good old word, falling into disuse.

650. **of their seeds.**—Does this phrase indicate possession, or opposition? Cf. the phrase "the city of Rome."

their—whose?

651. **scene.**—The flower bed.

as.—As if.

654. **conspiring.**—Has here its root-meaning, according, combining. Now only used of *combining* for an unlawful purpose.

654. **bright.**—What two meanings may this have?

as.—As if it were.

self-supported.—As distinguished from climbers and creepers.

wedded.—To the prop.

661. **Interest.**—For interest's, to avoid the harsh succession of sounds. Cf. "for conscience' sake," "for Moses' sake," etc.

diffused—spread.

664. The sentiment expressed in this line is open to grave doubts. Cf. *Excursion* i. 95: "Strongest minds are often those of which the world hears least."

neighbor.—Now commonly "neighboring."

festoon.—Derive.

chaplet.—A double diminutive from *caput*. Distinguish from festoon, and give other meanings.

In the above passage, 657–669, point out the lines which seem to have most grace of diction, or poetic beauty, and those that seem prosaic and commonplace. Is the simile sound, in 660–1; any special beauty in lines 667–9?

rank.—Coarse from overgrowth—a transferred epithet, from *weeds* to *society*.

671. **Noisome.**—Derive, and give a short list of words with the adj. suffix *some*.

673. Cowper may allude to some political events here. Public meetings for the discussion of political events took their rise some few years earlier, in connection with the Wilkes case and the American War, and at first were disorderly and violent enough.

675. **blest seclusion**—*i.e.*, of the country-life.

jarring.—Like *cherup*, l. 9, is probably onomatopoetic.

thus occupied.—In gardening.

676. **Retreat.**—Seclusion.

679. Cowper forgets the voice of a guilty conscience, "which makes cowards of us all."

680. **assaults.**—Temptations.

proving.—Limits it.

vicious custom.—Bad habits of society.

683. **public life.**—Very few public men could be found who thought of anything but pushing their own advancement. The leaven of the great spiritual revival of the end of the 18th century had scarcely in Cowper's time begun to affect the purity of political life. It is well known that political reform follows very slowly in the wake of religious

or social reform. The reason is that our Constitution and polity have been matters of growth and precedent.

684. Temptation without, inclination within.

687-8. Cf. *Deserted Village*:

"Who quits a world where strong temptations try,
And since 'tis hard to conquer learns to fly."

Cowper forgets that even love of peace may sometimes be criminal; that to fight is often a duty.

689. **sublunary**.—Earthly.

Here.—Where?

692. **loose** and **wanton**.—Nearly synonymous.

wandering.—Different themes and in different kinds of verse.

697. Bring out the meaning of the line by a paraphrase.

699. **allured**.—Minds and abusers allured; I hopeless but *sure*.

700-1. The meaning is a little obscure from the inversion, and from the way in which *must* is used. May be paraphrased thus: "I am no less sure that though they will not taste these guiltless joys they cannot help approving them (*i.e.*, in their hearts), and that, therefore, their conscience must condemn them for neglecting the prize."

702-4. Cowper advocates his beliefs; those referred to in 700-1 conceal or deny theirs.

707-11. Speciously put; he assumes the scenes *he* loves to be alone associated with virtue.

"On every thorn delightful wisdom grows,
In every rill a sweet instruction flows,
But some, untaught, ne'er hear the whispering rill,
In spite of sacred leisure blockheads still."

—Young's *Love of Fame*, Sat. i.—Griffith.

God ordained is parenthetical, with *it* for object, representing "which should, etc."

711. **forsaken** and **engaged**.—Parse.

712. **nymph**.—Nature.

713. **unconfined**.—Cf. Lovelace:

"When Love with unconfined wings
Hovers within my gates."

714. I do not act as the prince in Shushan did.

prince of Shushan.—Ahasuerus, see *Esther*, chap. i., but which King of Persia he was is rather doubtful. Probably Xerxes. By Shushan is meant Susa, now Sus or Shusn, between the Chapses and the Shapur—anciently the capital of Susiana. After Alexander's conquest of Persia, and the removal of the capital to Babylon, it began to decline. Its ruins, occupying some miles in extent, still attest its ancient magnificence.

716. pavilion.—Banqueting hall. Derive, and give the usual meaning.

718. partake.—Now requires *of* after it.

724. is free.—Should properly be *are*, to agree with *sweets* and *she*, but he was thinking chiefly of *Nature*.

725. want.—Which meaning here?

729. Cf. *L'Allegro*, 117:

"Towered cities please us then,
And the busy hum of men."

734. And groves, which, if they are unharmonious, are yet secure.

unharmonious.—Commonly inharmonious.

metropolitan volcanoes.—London workshops and factories in which coal is used are now compelled to consume their own smoke. The nuisance is thus abated as much as possible, and at the same time a more complete combustion, and hence a saving of fuel, is secured.

Stygian.—The Styx was one of the rivers of the infernal regions, in the ancient mythology. Stygian is consequently applied to intense or total darkness.

739. Why is Commerce said to drive slow?

740. Does this refer to the heavily laden wagons on the paved streets, or the roar of the machinery in the factories? Note in this connection the rise of the great cotton factories in the end of the 18th century, and the various inventions and improvements in spinning machines by Arkwright, etc.

742-4.—Cowper's pessimism arose no doubt from his temperament, and from the peculiar influence that religion had on a nature such as his. England in his time was rapidly improving in moral tone. The fondness with which we look back to the "good old times," is due to the conservatism and cares of our later years, and to the pleasant reminiscences of our youth. Besides, the knowledge of crime and

misery is now much more exact and full than it was a hundred years ago, the newspapers each day gathering up the disasters and crimes of half a continent. The reverse of Cowper's position is the truth; life to the many is longer and happier now than then. See Macaulay's *History of England*, the closing paragraphs of chap. iii.

746. mansions knew, etc.—Ll. 746–754 may refer to absenteeism, an evil connected with the holding of large estates, which has shown especially bad results in Ireland. Cowper may seem to regard with favor the idea of a feudal tenancy, but his training in law must have taught him its general inapplicability to modern society. He probably refers to the ordinary estate-in-tail, and the general departure from the old method of living the greater part of the year in the family mansion.

747. hind.—A term applied to those peasants or domestics who remain for years in the employ of the same master, and scarcely used except in connection with some large estate. The word is not used in America at all: it has a flavor of serfage which would be unendurable.

753. Scantling.—A small piece of timber squared and ready for the carpenter's use. (Fr., échantillon.) The sale of the trees or timber on the inherited lands (752) is so complete as to leave not even enough for a scantling.

754. shrewd sharper.—Refers to gambling, horse-racing, etc. Gambling and betting were then fashionable vices, and although the keeping of gaming houses and tables had some time before been made illegal, the practice of gambling was still kept up in private houses, by means of clubs, etc. Debts contracted for these purposes are now of course not recoverable at law. It is a little curious that the early Roman laws against gaming, and also our earliest English laws (temp. Hen. VIII.), were founded not on its immorality, but on its tendency to effeminacy, as it prevented indulgence in out-door and more athletic sports!

ere it buds.—Before he has remained on his patrimonial (inherited) estates a year. "In one of Lord Lytton's novels timber is wittily defined as a providential excrescence of nature, designed for the relief of encumbered estates."

755. landscapes—*i.e.*, like pictures of landscapes.

756. auctioneered.—Cowper has a tendency towards making verbs out of nouns.

lewd.—Its root-meaning was, "belonging to the laity, as opposed to the clergy."

756. *her fair dues*.—Which of right belong to and should be spent in their own country or county.

760. Cowper's figure is here a little mixed. Riches are commonly credited with wings, and are said to fly away; but the idea of a gambler with wings on his elbows fanning them away is simply ludicrous. The vampire may have been in Cowper's mind, but the story of fanning its victim, while sucking the blood, is a fable.

761. *alert, etc.*.—Shuffling the cards.

763. *them*.—The riches, of course, though grammatically the reference is not clear.

766 *Lancelot Brown*, a famous landscape gardener (1715-73). He was called "Capability Brown," from his favorite phrase about capability of improvement. He laid out the grounds and park at Weston for Sir Robert Throckmorton, the grandfather of Cowper's *Benevolus*, in his *Task* (John Throckmorton, of Weston, Underwood). Brown also laid out Lord Cobham's grounds at Stowe, also those of Blenheim.

768. *whiskered*.—The Saxons wore beards, the Normans shaved. In Elizabeth's time beards were the rule, but of the most fantastic and varying cuts. Shaving (except for the moustache) came in with the Restoration, and continued down to Bonaparte's time, when his soldiers again made beards tolerated. The Russian War popularized beards with us, and in middle life the full beard is perhaps on the increase.

769. *tasteless*.—Because wearing beards?

770-i. *enjoy the advantage, etc.*.—What figure?

772. *aguish east*.—The east wind has a bad preëminence in England. Coming from the German Ocean it is especially chilling and loaded with vapor, which no doubt is the cause of its rawness and of the dread in which it is held. So Thomson speaks of the *biting east*.

wand.—A rod of authority, here the magician's rod.

779. *Distinguish cascades, cataacts, waterfalls*.

781-9. Cf. Young's *Love of Fame*, sat. i.:

"The pile is finished; every toil is past,
And full perfection is arrived at last;
When, lo! my lord to some small corner runs,
And leaves state rooms to strangers and to duns.
The man who builds, and wants wherewith to pay,
Provides a home from which to run away."—*Griffith*,

item.—Derive; an insignificant trifle.

781-9. **labored.**—Trans., laboriously worked out.

mine.—Is this to be taken literally or metaphorically?

for a wealthier to enjoy.—What is the connection?

791. **having no stake.**—A favorite expression with men of property, as expressive of their superior importance to the community. The possession of property has been in the English polity a necessary condition for political privilege or preferment. Many people now contend that all persons should be equally privileged and qualified by the law, irrespective of property, as its possession gives the owner sufficient moral and social influence, without adding the legal. The property qualification for office is being gradually done away with.

792. What is the pledge that endears?

Why does it endear the country's interests?

or that gives.—Does this construction harmonize with what precedes?

operation.—Influence.

794. **flagrant.**—Give the literal meaning, and illustrate its ordinary use. Is it a good word here? How would *ardent* do?

796. **deals.**—The bribery in Cowper's day was notorious and general. Bribery of members was largely practised by Walpole, and under Bute and the Pelhams it became almost a system. Macaulay says (*Essay on Chatham*): "The pay-office was turned into a mart for votes. Hundreds of members were closeted there with Fox. It was affirmed, by persons who had the best opportunities of knowing, that £25,000 were thus paid away in a single morning. The lowest bribe given, it is said, was a bank note for £200." Direct bribery of members is now little practised, but bribery of electors still goes on, and likely will as long as representative government exists. It seems to be one of the inseparable evils.

802. **crape.**—Masking the highwaymen, then common enough on the stage-roads leading out of London. See Knight's and Macaulay's Histories for descriptions of the Jack Sheppard, Dick Turpin and Jonathan Wild school.

803-4. He to whom **Heaven** in its mercy has granted a nobler and manlier nature can, etc.

806. **so.**—Provided that. *Julius Cæsar*, i., 2:

"I would not, so with love I might entreat you."

A common use of *so* in Shakespeare.

806-7. Cf.:

"Content with poverty my soul I arm;
And Virtue, though in rags, will keep me warm,"

which is Dryden's translation of Horace's "Mea virtute me involvo."
—*Odes III.*, xxix., 54.

Note the climax, and the effect of the monosyllables in l. 805.
Compare Milton's line, "Rocks, caves, lakes, fens, bogs, dens, and shades of death."

811-12. What is the effect of omitting the conjunctions?

Endless riot.—Revelry.

814. **As duly.**—About the beginning of October.

815. Distinguish the *feudal* squire and the modern squire.

819. **Sycophant.**—Derive.

820. **jail.**—Cowper refers to imprisonment for debt, which was common at that time. The celebrated Fleet Prison was nearly always full.

warm office.—What is the modern phrase? Note antithesis with cold jail.

groat.—Value, 4d. Any small sum.

822. **levee.**—Derive, and give both the original and the present meaning; also, any other senses in which the same word is used.

823. **charactered.**—Engraved. Cf. *Hamlet* i., 3.

"And these few precepts in thy memory
See thou character."

824. **bankrupt.**—Derive, and explain the connection.

830. **that.**—Give the antecedents.

832. Note the accumulation of epithets.

834. **coop.**—Literally a tub or cask; hence any confined, narrow, and crowded space.

834. **Mart.**—A doublet of what?

835. Cf. Johnson's *London*, 93:

"London, the needy villain's general home,
The common sewer of Paris and of Rome."

836. **Chequered with all complexions** — Does this refer literally to the different colors of the different races, or metaphorically to the varied characters and dispositions?

842. **think on thee.**—How does this differ from "*think of thee?*"

844-8. **Parse well.**

that salt, etc.—See *Matthew v., 13.* Is *that* a conj. or an adj.?

had power to be.—Why?

His.—What is the force?

END OF THE GARDEN.

THE WINTER EVENING.

1. Note the abrupt introduction, to convey an impression of the suddenness and noisiness of the arrival.

twanging.—A word imitative of a resonant sound, commonly of a string pulled taut, and then suddenly released from the tension. Here well used, as indicating the bursts of nasal disagreeable sound.

yonder bridge.—"This bridge bestrides the whole valley between Olney and Emberton, this being *needful* in consequence of winter floods, which frequently lay the whole ground under water."—*Globe Ed.*

3. **bestrides**.—Give the force of the prefix *be*, and other examples of its use.

wintry flood.—The reader must not forget that this was in England, where rain instead of snow is an almost everyday occurrence. In the south of England, ice of thickness sufficient to afford good sliding will draw the boys out in full force, and the ploughs can often go all winter long.

5. **He**.—The postman. The mails were generally carried on horseback. Mail coaches were started in 1784, by Mr. Palmer of Bath, who accomplished the distance between London and Bath in the then incredible time of sixteen hours. By the end of 1785 they were extended to most mail routes in England.

7. **lumbering**.—Jolting and moving heavily against the postman's back. Note the American use.

8-10.—Arrange "(He being) true, etc., and yet careless (as to) what he brings, his one concern is to conduct and to pass on."

one—Only; why is *one* more effective than *only*?

concern.—Anxiety.

conduct.—Which is better, *conduct* or *convey*?

12. **light-hearted wretch**.—Note the playful opposition of the epithets:

"He trudged along unknowing what he sought,
And whistled as he went, for want of thought."

—*Dryden, Cymon and Iphigenia*, 84, 85.

13-14. Cowper assigns the greater number to grief. Storr says: "Cowper's religious views made him a pessimist, but by temperament

he was inclined to optimism, save during his terrible fits of oppression and madness." The idea is not new with Cowper. Cf. *Samson Agonistes*, 1538:

"For evil news rides post, while good news bates."

15. **indifferent**—Qualifying the noun clauses following, "whether it be grief or joy (being) indifferent to him." The whole passage, 8-22, will furnish good exercise in analysis.

16. **stocks**.—"The public funds, where the money of (unhappy) people is now *fixed* (thence never to return)."—*Richardson* (quoted by Storr).

17. **Births, deaths, marriages**.—Is the order a logical one? Why selected?

18-19. **Does grief add fluency to the writer?**

periods.—Sentences or paragraphs. To what kind of sentence is the term period, strictly speaking, applied? See *Seath*, xviii., 8.

quill.—In ancient times a kind of reed was used (*calamus*), though sometimes the letters were painted with a fine brush, as with the Chinese to-day. Quills probably came in soon after the introduction of modern paper. In England, about the beginning of the present century, pens, all metal, began to be made. They were all in one piece like a quill, which they resembled in shape. In 1820 Gillott hit on his great improvement of making three slits instead of one as before, thus rendering the pen flexible and sc'l

charged.—Loaded.

responsive.—Explain the epithet.

affect.—Give the subjects.

22. Note the skill with which Cowper associates the horse and his rider, to strengthen the idea of indifference in the latter.

23. **budget**.—Nom. abs. The word budget is applied to the annual scheme of the finances brought down to Parliament by the ministry. The word is the old French *bougette*, a bag, and the present use has come from the custom of bringing the papers to the House in a leather bag and laying them upon the table. Hence the phrase a *budget* of news, as used in this passage.

24. **music**.—Of the horn. Why *heart-shaking*?

25. **awaked**.—Cornwallis capitulated to Washington at Yorktown in October, 1781, although the independence of the U. S. was not formally

recognized till November, 1782. The Task was begun in the summer of 1783, yet it is hard to suppose Cowper still ignorant of the above facts.

26. **opium.**—Is the dried juice of the unripe capsules or heads of a species of poppy. The plant requires a rich soil and a dry although not very hot climate. It forms an extensive article of agriculture in India (chiefly along the Ganges), also in Asiatic Turkey and many other countries. It is the most valuable remedy in the whole *materia medica*, and is commonly administered under the forms of laudanum, morphia, etc. What is the special force of the expression, "drugged by opium"? Explain briefly what is meant by "the opium habit," and "the opium wars."

27. The soothing murmurs of the Atlantic have induced deep sleep and a responsive snore.

28. **Is India free?**—Cowper refers to the course of Warren Hastings, who was the first Governor-General of India, 1773. The East India Company were continually asking money from him. He wrested several rich provinces from the Great Mogul, and sold them to the Nabob of Oude. The Rohillas resented this and were chastised. He exacted vast sums from the Rajah of Benares, and in a similar manner stripped the Begums of Oude. Many other acts of spoliation or assumption of authority might be mentioned. He was recalled in 1785, and was impeached by the Commons. Then followed his famous trial, in which Burke, Fox, Sheridan, Windham and Grey were concerned.

jewelled.—Suggestive of wealth. Cf. *Par. Lost*, ii., 2-4.

grand debate.—Perhaps on Fox's East India Bill, introduced in the fall of 1783, passed by the House of Commons, but rejected by the Lords. Pitt's India Bill, passed in 1784, made the administration of India a part of the general system of English government.

33-5. By reading reports from the newspapers. The privilege of reporting the debates of the House had been secured some dozen years before (1771) in the celebrated case of Woodfall. Note the rise of the great daily newspapers during the troubles of the American War and the Wilkes case.

34. **imprisoned.**—Explain the metaphor. What is the distinction between *voice* and *utterance*?

38. **urn.**—For keeping water hot at table.

40. cups that cheer, etc.—See note, l. 391, *Garden*.

not inebriate.—The *not* should have, for modern idiom, *do* in front of it. Cowper, however, er:s in good company. Shakespeare has many instances:

" It not belongs to you."—*2 Henry IV.*, iv., 1.

" Where all not equals Richard's moiety."—*Richard III.*, i., 2.

" That which not enriches him."—*Othello*, iii., 3.

Note that the Latin *ne*, French *ne*, and Anglo Saxon *ne* or *na* always precede the verb.

41. so.—Thus; in the manner indicated by ll. 36-7.

who.—What is the antecedent? Cf. Thomson's *Autumn*, 283:

" Acasto's daughter, his whose open stores."

A construction rarely used except in poetry, the possessive forms *his*, *theirs*, etc., being now regarded as adjectives rather than pronouns.

42. shining.—With perspiration.

47. thumps—With extreme aching or throbbing of the temples.

stands to feed, etc.—Explain what is meant. What figure?

48. patriots.—Ironically. In Cowper's day applied derisively to Members of the House who were extreme in Opposition.

49. placemen.—Were those who had seats in the House of Commons and at the same time held some office in the gift of the Government. Of course their votes were with the donors.

50. folio.—Nom. abs. A sheet folded in two leaves and therefore having four pages: here, of course, the newspaper. Through the French *in folio*, from the Italian *un libro in foglio*. Give other meanings of *folio*, e.g., in book-keeping and in law?

51. Why do they not criticise ?

inquisitive attention.—Properly the attention that is curious and asks questions, therefore attention not desultory but riveted on the subject. Once " fast-bound in silence."

52. Cowper is euphemistic. What reason can you suggest for this?

55. it.—The folio, the paper.

57. Bring out the force of the epithets by expanding the metaphor.

59. seals of office.—The seal gives validity to certain documents issuing from certain courts and departments of state. The practice of

sealing arose in feudal times, when the barons could not write, and their assent to a conveyance was signified by impressing their device upon a document by means of a seal. The Privy Seal is the personal seal of the Sovereign to render legal some instruments of less importance; but the Great Seal is the seal of the United Kingdom, impressions of which must be attached to royal charters, grants of land, commissions, etc., to render them legal.

61. **close**.—Because as anxious for office as the other.

62. Cf. *Castle of Indolence*, i., 54 :

"When lo ! pushed up to power, and crowned their cares,
In comes another set, and kicketh them downstairs."

63. **but to lose**.—Note that the infinitive expresses result or consequence, not purpose.

65. **Meanders** —Not often used now as a noun. "Intricate turnings by a transumptive and metonymical kind of speech are called 'meanders,'" quoted by Storr. From Meander, a very winding river of Phrygia, in Asia Minor.

lubricate.—The more tortuous the course of a river the greater the friction of the water on its banks; the more tortuous the course of the politician, the more needed is the oil of eloquence.

67. **engross**.—Derive, and show the connection between its meaning here and in "to engross a document."

73. **cataracts**.—Cf. *Juvenal*, x. 128, with regard to Demosthenes:

"Quem mirabantur Athenæ
Torrentem, et pleni moderantem frena theatri."

73-6. Discuss the correctness of Cowper's comparisons : " cataracts of declamation," " forests of no meaning," " fields of pleasantry."

74. **no meaning**.—Cf. Pope, *Moral Essays*, Ep. i., 112 :

"Woman and fool are two hard things to hit,
For true no meaning puzzles more than wit."

spread.—O'erspread, cf. :

"Her cheeks their freshness lose and wonted grace,
And an unusual paleness spreads her face."

Granville, quoted by Storr.

77. **descants**.—Derive. How distinguished from the verb ?

77. merry.—Is an uncommon epithet for it. Originally a variation of a melody; hence metaphorically a comment on a theme. Cf. *Two Gent. of Verona*, i., 2, 93:

" Nay, now you are too flat,
And mar the concord with too harsh a *descani*."

See *Richard III.*, iii. 7.

79. roses, lilies.—Paint and powder. Ll. 78-83 refer to the advertisements and notices of local events.

81. Note the difficulty in keeping up a long succession of apt comparisons.

81. ringlets.—Of the wigs, the hair of which was usually wavy or curling.

83. nectareous.—Or nectarean—nectarous in Milton. Nectar was the drink of the Gods (as ambrosia was their food), and is also the name of the sweet secretion of flowers. Cf. *nectary*, that part of a flower where such secretion is made.

essences.—The old word was *quintessence*, a preparation of a vegetable essential oil or otto, dissolved in spirits of wine. The fragrant part of the plant is put into the still, and covered with water; the ottos rise with the steam, and are condensed lying on the surface of the water. They are all soluble in alcohol. Nearly all the flower perfumes, however, are not due to distillation. The blossoms are placed in contact with lard, suet, or other pure and unsalted grease, which absorbs the perfume exhaled. The odor is then extracted from the grease by means of submersion in alcohol, which thus becomes scent, the grease becoming odorless and again ready for use.

Olympian.—Heavenly. Olympus, a mountain of Macedonia, in Thessaly, on the top of which was supposed to be Jupiter's court. There were several other mountains of the same name, and some claimed the like honor. The word means "all-bright."

dews.—May refer to medicinal elixirs or cordials, and *essences* to cosmetics, or *vice versa*.

85. Aethereal journeys.—Cavendish, in 1766, discovered the extreme lightness of hydrogen gas, then called "inflammable air." Two brothers, Joseph and Stephen Montgolfier, of Annonay, France, distinguished paper makers, on reading Cavendish, conceived the idea of filling paper balloons with inflammable air. Finding that these emptied themselves almost as soon as filled, they substituted gas made

by heating air with burning straw and wool, and in June, 1783, raised a balloon of packcloth lined externally with paper and thirty-five feet in diameter, to the height of 1,500 feet. The first balloon inflated with hydrogen was due to MM. Robert and Charles, August, 1783. The first ascent in France was by Rosier, November, 1783, over Paris, and in England, by Lunardi, in September, 1784, at Moorfields. The fire-balloons (*montgolfiers*) were soon discarded, the hydrogen or coal-gas balloons being used instead.

85. **submarine exploits.**—The form of diving bell now in use was first constructed by Smeaton for the works at Ramsgate Harbour, 1788. The principle seems to have been known in Europe 250 years before, but Smeaton supplied the air through a tube by means of a force pump. The ordinary modern diving dress is an India-rubber suit, with a strong metal helmet, by which tubes for inspiration and expiration are connected with the surface.

87. **Katerfelto.**—A quack who sold specifics for influenza, which prevailed in London in 1782. He was attended by two black cats, with which he performed experiments in electricity, and which he called his devils. His advertisements were headed "Wonders! wonders! wonders!" See *Book of Days*, i., 510.

55-87. Note the good nature of Cowper's satire in the whole passage.

88-93. These lines have been much admired for the vivid picture which they call up in the mind.

88. **loophole.**—A small opening in the wall of any fortified place, through which one may see the enemy and fire. The term applies to small arms; the openings through which cannons are thrust are called embrasures.

90. **Babel.**—Why so called?

91-2. The same idea occurs in Thomson's *Autumn*, 1,300:

"While he, from all the stormy passions free,
That restless men involve, hears, and but hears,
At distance safe, the human tempest roar."

Also see ll. 308-10.

93. **Murmur.**—Cf. "the village murmur rose."—*Des. Vill.*, 114.

95. Discuss the substitution of *upraised* for *advanced*.

103. **wolf.**—Cowper may have been thinking of the superstition once common throughout Europe, and still lingering among a few of the peasants, of a *were-wolf*, i.e., man-wolf, a bogie, that roamed about

devouring infants; sometimes however in other forms, as a white dog, &c. We hear of the same belief among ancient writers.

104. **Brazen throats.**—*Brazen* may refer to the material, of which material (or rather of bronze) cannon of small calibre were once common. It has probably a metaphorical meaning here in addition. Cf. Milton's "brazen throat of war."—*P. L.*, xi, 713.

105. Cowper's position is that "the heart of man is by nature desperately wicked," its natural language is "inhumanity to man," it speaks through the "brazen throat of war," and it makes "countless thousands mourn."

107. **he.**—Who is meant?

expatriate.—To enlarge upon in speech or writing; often used when the object is to ridicule. Here it has the root meaning, to wander about (ex-spatium). Cf. Pope:

"Expatriate free o'er all this scene of man,
A mighty maze, but not without a plan."

—*Essay on Man*, Ep. i., 56.

policy.—Mode of government.

pay contribution.—Is an uncommon phrase. Cf. the phrase "pay tribute," with its two opposed meanings.

I too.—*i.e.*, in imagination.

114-19. Cf. Soame Jenyns:

"Sometimes in distant climes I stray,
By guides experienced taught the way;
The wonders of each region view,
From frozen Lapland to Peru;
Bound o'er rough seas and mountains bare,
Yet ne'er forsake my elbow chair."—*Griffith*.

I lose my anchor; my mainsail is rent into shreds; I kill a shark, and by signs converse with a Patagonian; and all this without moving from the fireside.—*Cowper's Letter to Mr. Newton*, 10, 6, 1783.

118-19. Contrast Keats' couplet (*Miscell. Poems*):

"Ever let the Fancy roam,
Pleasure never is at home."

still.—Always, constantly. This use is frequent with Shakespeare and Bacon. See *Hamlet*, ii, 2, 42, and *Essay*, 13.

120. Remembered from Thomson's *Winter*, 1:

"See! Winter comes, to rule the varied year."

Similarly "the inverted year" in *Winter*, 43, copied from Horace's
 "Simul *inversum* contristat Aquarius annum."

Thus poets unconsciously pluck flowers from other gardens than their own; or, is there nothing new under the sun, not even new poetical images?

120-28. Cf. this picture with Thomson's, and give your opinion as to their relative merits:

"Throned in his palace of cerulean ice,
 Here Winter holds his unrejoicing court;
 And, thro' his airy hall, the loud misrule
 Of driving tempest is forever heard;
 Here the grim tyrant meditates his wrath;
 Here arms his winds with all-subduing frost;
 Moulds his fierce hail, and treasures up his snows."
 —*Winter*, 894 *et seq.*

Explain the following phrases: "scattered hair," "wrapt in clouds," "sliding car."

123. **other**.—A comparative requiring *than*. See Seath's *English Grammar*, vi., 66.

124. **wrapt**.—In the older writers (Spenser, Milton, etc.), preterites in *ed* were spelled as pronounced, *e.g.*, mixt, stript, etc. Archdeacon Hare proposed our return to such spelling. He quotes Grimm's authority that in case the *e* is omitted in the preterite, *d* becomes *t* after *l*, *m*, *n*, *p*, *k*, *f*, etc., for greater ease of utterance, the *d* sound after some of these being impossible: kickt, wrapt, kist, laught, etc. He adduces a stanza of Coleridge's *Genevieve* to show the improvement to the eye:

"Her bosom heaved, she *stept* aside—
 As conscious of my look she *stept*;
 Then suddenly with timorous eye
 She fled to me and *wept*."

130-2.—The winter delays the sun's appearance, shortens his journey, and thus hastens his departure. The "rosy west," in England, is not very common in winter.

134. **compensate**.—Accent on second syllable. The tendency is to the first syllable. Give a list of words thus undergoing a change of accent.

his.—Corresponding to the Lat. objective genitive.

136. **at short notice**.—Owing to the sudden night-fall in winter time: hardly an accompaniment, however, of a "rosy west."

138. Cf. Thomson's *Winter*, 205:

" Let me shake off the intrusive cares of day,
And lay the meddling senses all aside."

139. **intimate.**—Heartfelt, inward.

144-9. Occupations of the fashionable world, with special reference, apparently, to a rout or large evening party.

145. **powdered.**—The use of hair powder (made of starch) began about 1600. In 1795 the practice was at its height, and a tax then levied on it produced £20,000 of annual revenue.

148. To "cough a knell" does not seem a happy phrase, there being little resemblance between a cough and a knell.

149. The force of this line is not quite clear. Storr says: "silent because they bore one another; *quake*, *shiver*, as in l. 386. They fan themselves, though they are cold, from pure affectation." But the explanation does not seem wholly satisfactory. Hales makes "silent circles," refer to the card players.

151-2. Cf. Thomson, *Autumn*, 597:

" To train the foliage o'er the snowy lawn."

lawn.—A fine *white* material of linen (F., *linon*, L., *linum*.)

"Lawn as white as driven snow,
Cypress black as e'er was crow."

—*Winter's Tale*, iv., 4.

Yet Milton says, *Penseroso*, 35:

" Sable stole of Cypress lawn."

Meaning of the phrase "lawn sleeves"?

156. **blow.**—Bloom and blossom are derivatives.

157. Explain the poet's meaning.

158. **by one.**—Probably Cowper himself.

160-3. **lyre**—The lyrist was probably Lady Austen. For a similar picture see *In Memoriam*, lxxxviii.

sprightly.—How ought it to be spelled? and why?

shakes out.—Explain the figure.

symphonious.—Accompanying and harmonizing.

Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, viii. :

" The sound symphonious of ten thousand harps."

charming strife.—A sort of oxymoron. Add to previous examples, *All's Well that Ends Well*, i., 1:

"His jarring concord and his discord dulcet."

triumphant.—Is heard above and distinct from the sound of the instrument.

164. **beguile.**—So *The Garden*, 262, "deceive the time,"

166. **unfeit.**—Why?

168. **Roman meal.**—Cowper alludes to the earlier times of the Republic, before the simplicity and frugality of their life had given way to the luxury and indulgence of later times. "There was throughout the last century an exaggerated admiration for the virtues of the Roman Republic. See Addison's *Cato*, Thomson's *Winter*." —*Hales*.

Cf. Wordsworth :

"Plain living and high thinking are no more."

170. **patriots.**—Such as Cincinnatus, Fabricius, Dentatus.

173. **spare.**—Frugal. "The ancient Romans lived on the simplest fare, chiefly, on pottage, or bread and pot-herbs." Adams, *Rom. Antiq.*

175. Cf. Thomson, *Winter*, 571:

"Thus in some deep retirement would I pass
The winter glooms, with friends of pliant soul,
Or blithe or solemn, as the theme inspired."

176. These lines refer to the estimation in which the revivalists were held by very many. In the early stages of nearly all religious movements, the enthusiasm and ignorance of new converts have often led them into actions both extravagant and ridiculous. Such sometimes occurred in the earlier days of the Methodist revival, and subjected them to uncharitable strictures and contempt.

179. **intruder.**—What is the construction?

181. **themes.**—Supply a verb, ensue, follow.

183. **wand.**—Like the divining-rod or wand, such as it was thought would discover springs of water.

190. **bard.**—Horace, called "Sabine" from his favorite Sabine farm. See *Sat., Book II.*, 6:

"O noctes cænæque Deum."

192. Notice Cowper's elliptical style. "As (they are) more illuminated and (illumined) with nobler truths," due to a higher state of morals, consequent upon Christian teaching and enlightenment

193. *that*.—What is the antecedent?

195. *tragic fur*.—Alluding to the fur-lined robes of monarchs, etc., on the stage.

he.—Account for the gender.

196. *pent*.—Past p. of *pen*, to confine.

unsavoury.—Thinking of the lower classes, the "unwashed," whose common resort is the *pit* of the theatre.

198. *flippant*.—From *flip* or *fillip*, to strike or tip smartly with the finger or with something light and flexible; pert, saucy.

Who were the chief comic writers for the stage in Cowper's day?

199. *prompt*.—A stage word, to suggest lines when forgotten by the actors.

sidelong.—The *long* in *sidelong* and *headlong* is properly an adverbial termination.

Cf. Goldsmith's:

"The bashful virgin's sidelong looks of love."

203-4. *master spring*.—Perhaps he was thinking of the puppet-show, in which the dialogue is carried on by puppets or images that are moved on or off by some sort of machinery from behind.

206. *refined*.—Is Cowper's meaning for *refined* the same as ours?

207-11. *cards*.—Unfortunately need no description. They were invented, it is said, to amuse a mad French king, Charles VI.

were.—What mood?

palliate.—To cover with a cloak (L., *pallium*), hence to conceal, to lessen.

210. *give time a shove*.—Same meaning as "deceive the time" (*Garden*, l. 362), but much more expressive.

211-12. Note the abrupt and harsh change to the personification of Time.

us.—Us of Olney. Account for the employment of the various epithets, *dove's*, *unsoled*, *swift*, and *of silken sound*, as justified by a country life.

Cf. W. R. Spencer, quoted by Storr :

“ Ah, who to sober measurement
Time's happy fleetness brings,
When birds of paradise have lent
Their plumage for his wings.”

213. masquerade.—In the character of a bird like the peacock, commonly taken as an example of vanity.

214. pinions.—Here, the whole wing, though properly only the last joint. Give other meanings.

215. motley.—See note on *Garden*, l. 135.

214-16. has, is.—Do these correspond in tense with “should I paint him”? Justify or correct.

azure eyes.—Referring to the spots on the tail, which in the case of the peacock are compared to *eyes*, but in the case of *Time* are like the marks on cards.

tinctured.—A questionable use. What is the ordinary meaning, literal and metaphorical?

diamond—a doublet of *adamant*.

217. Cowper assigns a somewhat different allegorical meaning to the suits of cards from the ordinary one, viz.: diamonds, pursuit of wealth; hearts, of love; clubs, of strife and the struggle for existence; and spades, the “bourne from whence no traveller returns.” But others have been given.

221. mace.—Now commonly called the cue, with which the balls are driven. Some editions have *mast*, but the dictionaries make no mention of any such use of the word.

222. destructive scythe.—Explain the reference.

224. to his true worth—To what is the proper way of spending or employing time.

227. backstring.—Which, being tied, kept the pinafore in place.

232. truce.—Parse. Ll. 232-266 will furnish good exercise in analysis.

236. (As he) then coming home describes, etc.

238. nothing worth.—Parse. See *Seath's Eng. Gr.*, xiii., 73, 76.

239. pallet—or palette.—A small, oval, flat piece of wood, on which the painter mixes his colors.

240. different use.—Explain the reference.

243-48. Cf. Milton, *Penseroso*, 31-38, and *Paradise Lost*, iv., 598-609.

245. **methinks**.—See *Seath's Eng. Gr.*, viii., 167.

streaky.—What is the reference?

243-60. Point out the beauties of this word-picture of Evening, and show how the various epithets, "in west," "slow-moving," "thy sweeping train," "letting fall the curtain," "charged for man," "a star or two just twinkling," etc., are apt or inapt as regards the comparison of evening to a matron.

251. **not sumptuously adorned**.—Not richly attired, as for social gatherings, nor with clusters of gems that sparkle as the stars in the sky.

adorned, needing.—Attributive to *thee* in l. 245.

252. **like**.—Adverb, modifying *needing*. Avoid parsing *like* as a conjunction or a preposition. For case of *night* see *Seath*, xiii., 40.

254. **save**.—May be taken as a preposition governing the following clause: or the clause may be taken as a nom. abs., with *save* as an adjective. See *Seath*, x., 10 c.

257. **purple zone**.—Explain.

258. **ampler round**.—The broadening is partly due to the refraction caused by the rays coming through the denser vapors near the horizon, and partly to the fact that it is easier then to compare it with terrestrial objects.

259. **votary**.—Cowper. Give the fem.

263-65. Give the meaning in your own words: "In the morning I walk with one or another of the ladies, and in the afternoon I wind thread. Thus did Hercules, and thus probably did Samson, and thus do I," etc., *Letter*, Jan. 19, 1783, quoted by Hales.

267. **drawing rooms**.—Abbreviated from withdrawing room. Properly the room to which company withdraws from the dining room. Give similar examples of words formed by *Aphaeresis*, e.g., spite, dropsy.

268. **reflection**.—In some editions *reflexion*; so connection and connexion.

269. **he** — A good example of its demonstrative use.

276. **uncouthly**.—Notice the change in the meaning of uncouth: (1) unknown, (2) strange, (3) clumsy. Give the derivation.

277. **not undelightful**.—What figure?

278. **parlor.**—Originally the room of a monastery or nunnery where the inmates are permitted to meet and converse (Fr., parler, to speak) with one another, or with friends from without.

280. "The mind contemplative" is midway, in point of occupation, between the unthinking and the thoughtful mind; "pregnant" refers to "thoughtful," "indisposed" to "unthinking."

282. **mercurial.**—According to the astrologers, a person born when the planet Mercury was in the ascendant was thus given a light-hearted, and even frivolous, disposition. Cf. jovial, saturnine, disastrous, ill-starred.

284. **I am conscious.**—Supply of.

confess—Is used transitively. Distinguish confess, acknowledge, avow.

286. **fancy.**—A corruption of what longer word?

287. **waking dream.**—So we can say "a dreamy wakefulness." Distinguish.

288. **expressed**—figured forth.

289. **cinders.**—Epenthetic *d.* (L., cineres.)

poring.—Looking long and intently, said of books or manuscripts difficult to understand or decipher.

myself creating.—This is scarcely correct, the poet not exercising his volition as to any particular line of thought, or occupying his mind for the time with any particular exercise. A succession of fantastic and incongruous ideas and images present themselves, fleeting because the poet in this unthinking mood (285) takes but slight notice of them. It must be remembered that we cannot instantly banish from our minds, or create at will any succession of ideas agreeable or disagreeable; we may control it to some extent, however, by change of scene, association, or occupation.

291. **amused.**—Agreeably entertained. Notice the change in the meaning of this word: originally, wholly occupied or engaged; then agreeably entertained, and at present coming more and more to be associated with the idea of diversion, laughter.

291-92. Only those who have sat in a comfortable chair before a *grate* fire can fully appreciate the description.

pendulous.—Pendant, simply hanging; pendulous, hanging and swinging (hence *play*) to and fro. Distinguish prophecy and prophesy, and give other similar pairs.

294. **superstition.**—Metonymy. The abstract for the concrete. Refer to other similar superstitions, e.g., in regard to teacups.

297. **vacuity.**—Literally "emptiness," then "absence."

299. **lethargic.**—Define and derive.

300. **as.**—As if.

absorbed and lost.—In his profound meditation.

305. **recollected**—*R&'*—Account for the pronunciation of *r&collected* from same roots. Cf. the similar use of recover, recount, etc.

307. **toils.**—Entangling like a net. (Fr., toile; L., tela.) Another reading is *toys*. What reasons can you give for thinking *toils* preferable?

308. **recess.**—Give the various meanings.

309–10. The feeling alluded to in these lines is very common in northern countries. Note, too, that love of home and family is strongest among these peoples.

311. **at close of day.**—Note the poetical phrase instead of the prosaic *in the evening*. Note, too, the art of the poet in following this phrase by *to-morrow*, contrasting the short time with the great change.

312. **show.**—This word seems degenerating; as a noun it seldom appears in dignified or grave compositions, with its original meaning of sight or spectacle. Give its other meanings, and examples of other words so changing.

315. **forceful**—Common in the older writers. Pope says:

"Through Paris' shield, the forceful weapon went."

These Old English derivatives in *ful* have been somewhat neglected. They should be cultivated, as they are sufficiently euphonic, and besides speak home to the mind. Compare *helpful* with "of assistance."

share.—A. S., *sceran*, to cut. For allied words see *Skeat* under *shear*.

fallow.—Often mispronounced *follow*. Land that has been for a year or more untilled; also land ploughed, but not seeded.

smile.—In what connection more commonly applied to land?

fast feeding.—Indicating the hunger of the late season, or the approaching storm.

his.—Note and account for the masc. pronoun.

322. **brings**.—What is gained by this use of the present for the future, and also by the change from the past (ll. 311-21) to the present?

323-25. **now**.—In the evening.

slowly.—Clashes a little with the idea in *fast falls*, l. 326.

by most unfelt.—Why?

silently performed.—Is "perform a change" a correct expression?

It has been suggested that to omit ll. 323-25, and transport the snow shower to the morning, would render the picture much more vivid. What is your opinion?

327. **lapse**.—Has its root meaning here, fall, descent; properly with a gliding or slipping motion. (L., labor.) Cf. the phrase, "the lapse of time."

329. **assimilate**.—Make them like one another. It is commonly followed by the preposition *to*. We speak, however, of the animal system assimilating food; but this trans. sense is not the one here used.

331-33. The snow, being a non-conductor of heat, preserves the roots of plants from the severest frosts.

333-40. Analyse this passage fully.

unblighted—unalloyed or pure.

if found.—Where, if it be found, no one finds it without, etc.

thistly sorrow.—Cf. Catullus:

"Spinosas Erycina serens in pectore curas."

at its side.—As an offset.

336-40. **no sin, etc.**—It is not a sin, because, as the following lines show, it is not done in the spirit of the Pharisee. (Luke xviii., 18.)

340. Cf. Dido's speech, *Aeneid*, i., 630:

"Non ignara mali miseris succurrere disco."

341. **stalk**.—An excellent word, as showing the kind of step (high and noiseless) necessitated by the snow.

342. **ponderous, reeking**.—Show the force of these epithets.

344. **congregated, and consolidated** (349).—See note on *stercoraceous*, *Garden*, l. 463.

wain.—Another spelling of waggon. What is Charles's Wain? Why is *wain* preferred by the poets to *waggon*?

345. *in*.—Notice the effective use of *in* for *by*.

350. *jutting chests*.—Projecting. Cf. Thomson, *Autumn*, ll. 456-7 of the stag:

" He groans in anguish ; while the growling pack
Blood-happy, hang at his fair *jutting chest*."

351. *brunt*.—The first shock, or more commonly now, the greatest fury or force of the storm, or of contest. Allied to *burn*; hence, properly, heat. Cf. "the heat of battle."

352-53. *puckered*.—Akin to pouch, poke, pocket.

teeth presented bare.—Why?

plod.—The idea of steady labor in this word does not conflict with the meaning of *sleek*.

with both.—Whips were longer and more unwieldy than they are in Canada, perhaps because the horses were driven tandem.

357. In my opinion (account) thrice-happy, because denied, etc.

sensibility of.—We now say *to*, and *sensitiveness* more frequently, perhaps, than *sensibility*. Criticise Cowper's position as to the waggoner's happiness.

361. *unimpaired*.—Parse.

363. *pulse*.—Derive.

unhealthful.—Seldom used; *unhealthy* often used incorrectly instead.

364. *breathes the spleen*.—Paraphrase. See previous notes on the *spleen* and the east wind, *Garden*, l. 318 and l. 772. Cf. Pope on the effects of spleen, *Rape of the Lock*, Canto iv.:

" Hail, wayward queen !
Who give the hysterick, or poetic fit,
On various tempers act, by various ways,
Make some take physic, others scribble plays."

Cowper elsewhere (*Sofa*, l. 455) says:

" The spleen is seldom felt where Flora reigns."

i.e., in the country.

searches every bone —Giving rheumatic pains.

367. *thine*.—Putting *thine* before a word beginning with an aspirate increases the difficulty of enunciation, and tends to strengthen the impression of the phrase, "helpless charge." Which is his charge, the waggon, or the beasts?

373. **would seem.**—May seem, or would wish to seem. For the explanation of such clauses see *Seath*, xvii., 11.

374. **yet.**—Applies to each of the following adjectives.

378-79. **and yet find time to cool.**—Explain the meaning of this, and show to what it is adversative.

380. **trembles.**—With cold; so *quake*, below.

385. **crowded knees.**—Each with knees pressed close together, as is the case in extreme cold; or, perhaps better, all crowding round the fire, presenting their limbs for warmth.

386. **so.**—See *Garden*, I. 806.

390. Bring out the meaning of the line by a paraphrase.

391. **taper.**—Nom. abs. Refers to the tallow dips of that age. They were made by suspending the wicks from a frame, at distances from each other about twice the intended thickness, then dipping them into the melted tallow, then hanging them up to cool, then redipping, and so on till they were of the required size.

392. **dangled along.**—Because the *dips* were not firm like *moulds*, but flexible, and had to be held near the lighted end.

393. **brown loaf.**—Perhaps of barley, then a common article of diet, or of coarse wheat flour.

394. **sauce.**—Any relish to be eaten with the dry bread. From L., sal, salt.

398-99. It is said that in some counties the peasants' scant vocabulary comprised scarce 300 words. Quote what Gray says in the *Elegy* about "chill penury."

thrift, thrive.—Note the divergence in meaning.

400. **parsimony.**—Note the change in the meaning of this word. See *Seath*, iv., 40 d.

401. **inventory.**—A catalogue or list of movable property; such a list must be made out in every sale by sheriff or landlord. Here by metonymy for the articles on the list.

402. **skillet.**—A small kettle or pot, with a long handle on one side, for boiling water, etc., made of iron, copper, or brass.

403. **extorted.**—Show the forte.

406. Supply the ellipses.

408. **choosing.**—Expand into a clause.

411. "The insolence of office, and the spurns
That patient merit of the unworthy takes."

—*Hamlet*, iii., 1.

412. **knaves in office.**—The Stat. 43 Eliz., c. 2 (1601), taxed every ratepayer for the relief of the poor. Three or four substantial householders (overseers), along with the church wardens, were appointed by the Justices of the Peace in every parish, to afford relief to indigents, apprentice children, provide work for the able, etc. This gradually grew into the vicious system of out-door relief, which was at last remedied by the Act of 1834, which gradually abolished out-door relief, and instituted regularly disciplined work-houses. In three years the expenditure on the poor sank to four millions, although when the Act went into force it was over six.

413. **liberal of.**—Note the preposition. *With* is sometimes used, but incorrectly.

417. **reconcile to.**—When is *with* to be used?

422. **well trained.**—By labour and privation.

find their hands.—Shall know their powers, and shall labor.

425. **conscious.**—Is the word correctly used here?

427. **the man.**—Robert Smith, a rich banker, created Lord Carrington in 1796; sent money for the poor at Olney, under strict injunctions to secrecy. He "did good by stealth, and found it fame."

429. **whimper.**—Akin to whine.

432. **nightly.**—What two meanings? Which is better here?

compensate.—Note the accent. "Bálcony is bad enough, but cóntemplate makes me sick."—*Rogers' Table-Talk*.

435. Is this tautology, or a *double entente*?

pale.—Paling, a fence of *poles* or stakes. What was the English Pale?

plash.—From L., plexum, through Fr., plessier, to intertwine or weave together the branches of a tree. Give the relation of *uptorn* and *resistless*.

439. **lame to.**—An old idiomatic use for lame in.

441–42. **most and heaviest.**—As heavily as possible.

444. **riven.**—Poetical partic. of rive, a verb seldom used.

447-49. A remembrance of Chaucer:

" He clukketh when he hath a corn yfound,
 And to him rennen then his wives alle.
 'Thus real, as a *prince* is in his halle,
 Leve I this *chaunteclere*, in his pasture.

chanticleer.—Clear singer. Fr., chanter, clair.

451. loudly wondering.—Note the happy and expressive line.

453. pity of.—Pity for.

dest.tute.—Limits *their*.

themselves.—Nom. Abs.

victims.—Is it nom. or obj.? Analyse II. 452-65.

460. **ebsiety.**—*Inebriety* is now used, the *in* being intensive. When is *in* a negative prefix?

462. Cowper is carried away by his indignation to propose this rather extreme legislation. His kindly nature would have been shocked at the first instance of such excessive punishment.

464. **them.**—The children.

merry.—This is a common epithet for England. Does Cowper use the word ironically, or does he consider it as still merry (pleasant), although *lean* and *beggared* by wanton profligacy. In this spirit he says:

"England, with all thy faults, I love thee still."

—*Timepiece*, 206.

470. **stytes.**—The pot-houses, or ale-houses.

473. **Indian fume.**—Tobacco, originally from the West Indies. Cowper detested it, and thought its only proper use was to kill vermin.

boor.—Note the change in the meaning of the word. Cf. knave, villain, clown.

475. **Lete,** the slow and silent stream of Hades,

" Whereof who drinks,
 Forthwith his former state and being forgets,
 Forgets both joy and grief, pleasure and pain."

—*Paradise Lost*, ii., 582-86.

With what a different view Goldsmith says of the inn:

" Thither no more the peasant shall repair,
 To sweet oblivion of his daily care."

—*Deserted Village*.

480. **wasted**.—Because unlistened to.

482. "Chaos umpire sits,
And by decision more embroils the fray."

—*Paradise Lost*, ii.

484. **undecided**.—The older writers frequently prefixed *un* where we prefix *in*. Use *un* before English roots, *in* before Latin.

486. **poise**.—Equipoise.

488. **cheek-distending oath**.—Shakespeare says:

"Swear me, Kate, a good mouth-filling oath."

—*i Henry IV.*, iii., 1.

490. Storr thinks this line may allude to Lord Thurlow, a former fellow-clerk of Cowper's, a very fluent and powerful swearer, even for those days.

499. **casts them out**.—Transportation was at first to America and the West Indies, then to Botany Bay, Norfolk Island, etc. The colonies very naturally objected, and resort was had to the hulk and prison system, utilizing the convict labour for public works and some staple employments.

502. Should rather be "Stinks but is of use." The *revenue* argument is still used in defending the liquor traffic and license laws

504. The first excise tax would have been acceptable to Cowper; it was imposed on liquors by the Long Parliament in 1643. The tax has one good feature, that it is usually imposed on articles like liquor, the excessive manufacture or use of which is against public morality. Yet the necessity of close supervision and inspection makes it offensive, and costly to collect. In Walpole's time the resistance to his bonding system was especially strong. Johnson, in his dictionary, defined *excise* as "a hateful tax levied upon commodities, and adjudged, not by the common judges of property, but wretches hired by those to whom the excise is paid."

contents.—In America accented on the first syllable usually.

dribbling.—A frequentative of *drip*. See *Seath*, viii., 5, b.

507. The story of Midas and the golden touch is familiar to most. He was a Phrygian king, to whom, in return for his hospitality to the god Silenus, Bacchus granted the power of turning to gold all he touched. Wishing to be freed, he was allowed to become so by bathing in the Pactolus, whose sands ever after were rich in gold.

509. Cowper forgets that license laws and excise duties repress and regulate the traffic, instead of encouraging it.

510. **gloriously.**—

"Kings may be blest, but Tam was glorious,
O'er all the ills of life victorious."

—*Tam o' Shanter.*

515. **Arcadian.**—Maro (Virgil), in his *Elegies*, celebrates the pastoral life. Arcadia was early adopted by poets and romancists as the typical land of rural innocence and bliss. The Arcadians correspond in some respects to the Swiss of our own times.

516. **Sydney.**—Sir Philip (1554-86) wrote *Arcadia*, a pastoral romance, in honor of his sister, in "poetic prose."

517. **Dianas.**—That is, pure and innocent, the goddess Diana being represented as a spotless virgin.

"You seem to me as Dian in her orb,
As chaste as is the bud ere it be blown."

—*Much Ado*, iv., 1.

518. **their virtues.**—Whose?

519-20. Virgil, *Georgics*, ii., 473. Why does Cowper say *yielding* herbage? Scott (*Lady of the Lake*, i., 18), speaking of Ellen Douglas, has a very different idea:

"E'en the slight harebell raised its head
Elastic from her airy tread."

522-23. **speech and manners.**—Metonymy for persons of, etc.

524. **reclaimed.**—Brought back from the paths of error.

525-28. These lines are the supposed objection of some disbeliever in Cowper's Arcadian simplicity. Cowper retorts by praising the age that could even conceive such a state of things.

529. **them.**—Whom?

530. **like these.**—The fifty years preceding Cowper certainly had few claims to praise in respect of public morals or religion.

533. **tramontane.**—Beyond the mountains, strange, foreign, fantastic. In Italian *la tramontana* is the north wind from over the Alps. Ultramontane, which is in common use now, is of French origin.

stumbles.—Used in a causative sense.

534. **polished.**—A term in frequent use among the writers of this age.

538. **romance.**—Derive, and explain.

539. character.—That is, of the fair shepherdess, the Arcadian.

lappets.—A little loose flap of lace on a lady's headdress.

541. superbly raised.—Alluding to the high hats or headdresses. Addison, *Spectator*, No. 98: "I remember several ladies that were once near seven feet high, that at present want some inches of five." The "Gainsboroughs" of to-day are nothing to them.

543. Cowper himself wore a wig.

545. Short sleeves ending in a ruffle or frill.

tottering.—Justify the epithet.

546. The high heels were imitated from the French.

548. interprets, etc.—Paraphrase.

552. Umbrellas as a sun protection were known in the East from time immemorial, as figures of them are sculptured on the stones of Persepolis. Their use by men as a rain protection is as late as the time of Queen Anne.

train.—Give and connect the different meanings of the word.

554. vestals.—These were the virgin priestesses of Vesta at Rome. Their duty was to keep alive the sacred fire, the dying out of which was thought to portend some national calamity. They entered between the ages of six and ten, were six in number, and wore a great purple mantle flowing to the ground, under which were a white linen surplice and a white vest with purple borders.

566-71.—May have been suggested by Lady Austen's experience of house-breakers in the summer of 1782. They were discovered removing a pane of glass. The women of the house were so terrified that they fled to Mrs. Unwin's, where Lady Austen remained as a guest for some time, and men were put in with arms to protect the house.

primed.—Refers to the old flint lock and the powder in the pan.

drop.—Shoot is the common word.

569. 'larum.—Alarum (the *u.* is parasitic) has same derivation as alarm, à l'arme, a military term dating from the 16th century. Cowper does not seem aware of the common derivation.

573. unconscious.—This word tends to personify *wastes* and *woods*.

577. inveterate.—The *in* is intensive. This word has a double meaning: deep-seated and lasting, with its now common force of *evil superadded*.

conspires — See note on *Garden*, 654.

579. pessimistic.—Borrowed from Horace, *Odes*, iii., l. 46. Cf. *Paradise Lost*, xii., 105:

"Thus will this latter, as the former world,
Still tend from bad to worse."

fatal.—Fated, decreed by fate, in the sense of the L., fatalis.

580-82. Note the climax.

Scrofulous affections arise from impurity of the blood, and show themselves by cutaneous (itchy) eruptions.

586. order.—Explain.

595. Cowper has many hits at the parsons, most of whom well deserved them.

magisterial sword.—*Romans* xiii., 4.

reverence and worship.—The parson and the magistrate in his own person. A common enough combination of offices in England.

601. band.—Gang of ruffians. Referring, perhaps, to the gross leniency of the magistrates in the Gordon Riots of 1780

603. ghostly.—Spiritual. "Ghostly counsel and consolation."

605. dainty.—Delicate, fastidious.

607. An "itching palm" means an excessive greed for money. Cf. Shakespeare, *Julius Cæsar*, iv., 3:

"Cassius, you yourself
Are much condemned to have an itching palm,
To sell and mart your offices for gold."

smutch.—Akin to smut.

609. Walpole's saying was: "Every man has his price." See previous note on bribery, *Garden*, 795.

fch.—In most interjections of disgust the breath is expired forcibly.

610. audit.—Audience. Audit is now a formal checking and settling of accounts.

612. venison.—Dissyllable; the common pronunciation. Derive.

speeds.—Trans. or intrans.?

614. cause.—Patriotism.

617. universal soldiership—Cowper refers to the militia. The old laws as to the train bands of the first three Stuarts had fallen into neglect, and during the Seven Years' War a French invasion was feared.

The Hanoverian and Hessian troops brought over were thoroughly disliked by the English; so in 1757 a national militia was organized for national defence. It was under the lords-lieutenant of the counties, but in 1871 was put under the direct control of the war office. If there should be a lack of volunteers, balloting would be resorted to, from which, of course, many classes would be exempt. The maximum annual training period of three months is seldom required, and the militia cannot be removed from the kingdom except in a national crisis, or by special Act of Parliament.

has stabbed the heart of merit.—Paraphrase.

621. That soldiers are thrown into many immoral associations is very true, and that they are likely enough to be contaminated thereby is also true; but that is not a *necessary* result. General Havelock is an illustrious example to the contrary, at once a valiant soldier and a devout Christian. Again, we may, on Christian principles, lament the necessity of soldiery of any kind; but it would seem to many that to have a national militia, for purposes mainly of defence and not easily mobilized for aggression, is, under existing circumstances, both prudent and necessary. The chief fault has been, as in the Prussian national levies, the removal of them in training for too long a period from their industrial pursuits.

623. This is a rather rose-color view of the rustic world even for Cowper's time.

625. **now and then.**—Parse. See *Seath*, ix., 10.

627. **balloted.**—Balloting for the militia has been suspended since 1829.

628. **doff.**—Contraction of *do off*, so *don* of *do on*.

631. **serjeant.**—Often spelled incorrectly *sergeant* (both pronounced sär'jent). He takes charge of the drill and discipline of the soldiers. What is a *serjeant-at-law*, and a *serjeant-at-arms*?

633. **introverted.**—Turned inward like an Indian's. This ungraceful habit, which seems to be natural in some cases, is also caused by rough or uneven ground, where the footing is uncertain.

634. **dejected.**—In its literal sense, cast down to earth, not referring to his spirits. *

636. **unapt.**—Better *inapt*, as now.

640. **martial.**—Derive, and give other words suggestive of classical mythology.

642. **meal.**—Perhaps a substitute for hair powder. The use of hair powder had been compulsory, but was discontinued by general order in 1799, "owing to the late bad harvest!"

644. Three years' absence might work the changes Cowper deplores'

645. He could enlist if he chose, however.

650. **port.**—What different derivations and meanings may this word have?

660. **blown**—blossoming.

663. The contrast is between the society natural and the society artificial.

664–65. **by regal warrant.**—Such as chartered boroughs (671).

for interest' sake.—Such as are referred to in 1. 678. For *interest* see note on *Garden*, 661.

clan.—Clans are united by ties of blood or race.

667–68. The comparison of man to a flower is not very well sustained. The prominent idea is generally that of something frail and transient. Such an idea as Johnson gives:

"Catch then, O catch, the transient hour,
Improve each moment as it flies;
Life's a short summer—man a flower—
He dies—alas!—how soon he dies."

—*Ode to Winter.*

Or, again, in Wolsey's well-known monologue:

"This is the state of man; to-day he puts forth
The tender leaves of hope—to-morrow blossoms,
And bears his blushing honors thick upon him;
The third day comes a frost, a killing frost;
And when he thinks, good easy man, full surely
His greatness is a ripening, nips his root,
And then he falls, as I do."

—*Henry VIII.*, iii., 2.

670. **not to be endured.**—As being public plagues (671).

671. **chartered boroughs.**—Towns, the inhabitants (burghers) of which had the right to send a representative (burgess) to Parliament. The earlier ones had the right conferred by royal charter (regal warrant). Cowper here speaks of municipal corporations, not of elections to Parliament. The Municipal Act of William IV. some what regulated the evils and confusion of the municipal system.

672-80. The sentiments expressed in these lines are not wide of the truth. Stealing from the public chest was in Cowper's day a legitimate way of "mending a battered or bankrupt fortune." Even now it is looked on with too much complacency. Again, the corporate conscience is not nearly so tender as the individual conscience. Why?

675. **to the main.**—To the public at large.

676. **unimpeachable of.**—Justify the preposition.

677. **charities.**—Benevolence, for example. What is the original and Scriptural meaning of *charity*?

681-83. Allude probably to Clive's conquests in India, and perhaps to Hastings' aggressive and tyrannous government, accounts of which were then reaching England, and causing general indignation.

685. **misdeems**—As the world, dazzled, wrongly deems it.

as.—May be parsed as a rel. pron.

686-87. Cf. *Othello*, iii., 3:

"The neighing steed and the shrill trumpet,
The spirit-stirring drum, the ear-piercing fife,
The royal banner, and all quality,
Pride, pomp, and circumstance of glorious war."

689. **atones.**—Derive.

690. **gallantry.**—Give the different meanings, and state which one is here intended.

692. **still.**—"Abandoned and (which I regret still [yet] more than abandoned) infected, etc." Or, perhaps better, equivalent to *continually*.

695. Is *or* correct? Would *nor* be?

698. **ere liberty, etc.**—Note the peculiarity of the phrase, instead of saying, "Ere I had formed, etc." Refers to his school-boy days at Westminster (1741).

699.—**free.**—For the relation see note on *old, Garden*, 190; also *Seath*, xv., 16.

701. These rural first-born efforts are not preserved to us. His earliest extant poems were published after his death by James Croft, the brother-in-law of his cousin Theodora (the *Delia* of them). Most of them are rather amatory than rural.

702. **jingling her poetic bells.**—Reminds us of the fool's cap and bells. Cowper may thus allude to their puerility and poverty of thought.

704. This accounts for Cowper's great fondness for Thomson, whom he sometimes imitates and improves upon.

705. Thomson dealt mainly with descriptions of external nature. Cowper was less objective; his Nature is nature as opposed to art, and he more frequently contrasts the mental and moral results of town (art) and country (nature) surroundings.

706. never weary, etc.—Expand into a clause.

707 **Tityrus.**—A rustic swain in the first *Eclogue* of Virgil. The pipe of Tityrus is therefore pastoral poetry, describing or praising rural, as opposed to urban, life.

beech.—Virgil's "Recubans s' b tegnigne fagi,"

709. **Milton.**—Cowper frequently imitates him throughout the *Task*. He translated his Latin poems, and intended to annotate all his poems, but completed only the first two books of *Paradise Lost*.

723. **Ingenious Cowley.**—Abraham Cowley (1618-67), son of a London grocer, and, like Cowper, educated at Westminster School, from which he went to Cambridge. While there he published four books of an epic called *Davideis*, which he never completed. He was a royalist, was ejected from Cambridge in 1643, and in 1646 went with Queen Henrietta to Paris, where he resided ten years. After the Restoration he expected preferment, but did not get it. In 1665 he retired to the country (l. 720) on an easy tenancy of the Queen's lands.

724. **modern lights.**—Perhaps Johnson's *Lives of the Poets*, which was published in 1781. Johnson characterizes Cowley's style as "metaphysic" (full of conceits), "and fashionable." One example will illustrate the character of his ingenuity or perverted wit. He has been describing the war of the elements:

"Till they to number and first rules were brought;
Water and air he for the tenor chose,
Earth made the bass, the treble, flame arose."

—*Storr.*

726. **cobwebs of the schools.**—The quaint ingenuity and verbal quibbles which had disfigured the poetry of the artificial school.

727-28. **courtly though retired.**—At Chertsey on the Thames near Staines.

"Who now shall charm the shades where Cowley strung
His living harp, and lofty Denham sung?"

—*Pope, Windsor Forest, 279.*

730. **solitude**.—Sprat, in his *Life of Cowley*, says: "Though he had frequent invitations to return into business, yet he never gave ear to any persuasions of profit or preferment." Cowley's prose in his essays is as stately and eloquent as his poetry is unnatural.

731-42. Analyze, and then paraphrase this passage.

737. **were found**.—Is the tense correct?

738. **obtains**.—Holds good.

740. **taste**—Enjoy. Used elsewhere by Cowper in the same way, e.g., "Acquaint thyself with God, if thou wouldest taste His works" (Book v., 779), the beginning of a passage in which he explains and justifies the statement in ll. 740-41.

741-42. Supply "can taste them" after *tutored none, none*.

743. **it**.—The love of Nature (731).

746. **whatever else, etc.**—May be taken as a concessive clause equal to "though they smother everything else, etc.," or as substantive used adverbially. *Seath*, xiv., 16, f.

749. Give the points of resemblance stated in this line.

swarth.—*Swart* is another form; swarthy is more common than either.

756. **mint**.—As the familiar peppermint, spearmint, pennyroyal.

757. **valerian**.—A species of plant considered very ornamental, from its numerous and pretty flowers. Its roots are well-known as anti-spasmodic, stimulant, and aromatic, possessing a powerful influence on the nervous system.

nightshade.—The Belladonna, or Deadly Nightshade, a plant important from its medicinal properties, and often mentioned by the poets. The first name (fine lady) is said to have been given on account of its juice being used to stain the skin, and the second because it was employed to darken the eyes in mourning. It is a sort of perennial shrub, with bell-like purplish flowers and ovate leaves, bearing berries of a shining black when ripe, which, together with all parts of the plant, are narcotic and poisonous. Many deaths have occurred from its berries being mistaken for others. It is largely employed by medical men to soothe irritation in nervous maladies, and oculists use it to dilate the pupil of the eye. *Atropine* is prepared from it.

The three plants mentioned in the text thrive best in low and damp situations, which, surrounded by the houses, constitute the *well* of l. 757.

760. **livery.**--The clothes of a servant, as a footman, etc., *delivered* to him by his master. Under the feudal system barons and knights gave distinctive uniforms to their retainers. The colors and marks of the livery should be those of the armorial shield.

761. **samples.**--A doublet of what other word?

764. **orange, myrtle.**--See notes on *Garden*, 570 and 573.

fragrant weed.--To what is this phrase now commonly applied?

765. **Frenchman's darling.**--The Mignonette. Introduced into England from France by Lord Bateman in 1752.

768. **of.**--So Thomson, "thirst of thy applause," *Autumn*, 669. What is now the correct preposition?

769. **the best he may.**--In the best way in which he can.

774. **crazy.**--Properly means as here, weak, easily crushed. It is, however, coming to be used, especially in America, more and more as a synonym of mad, demented.

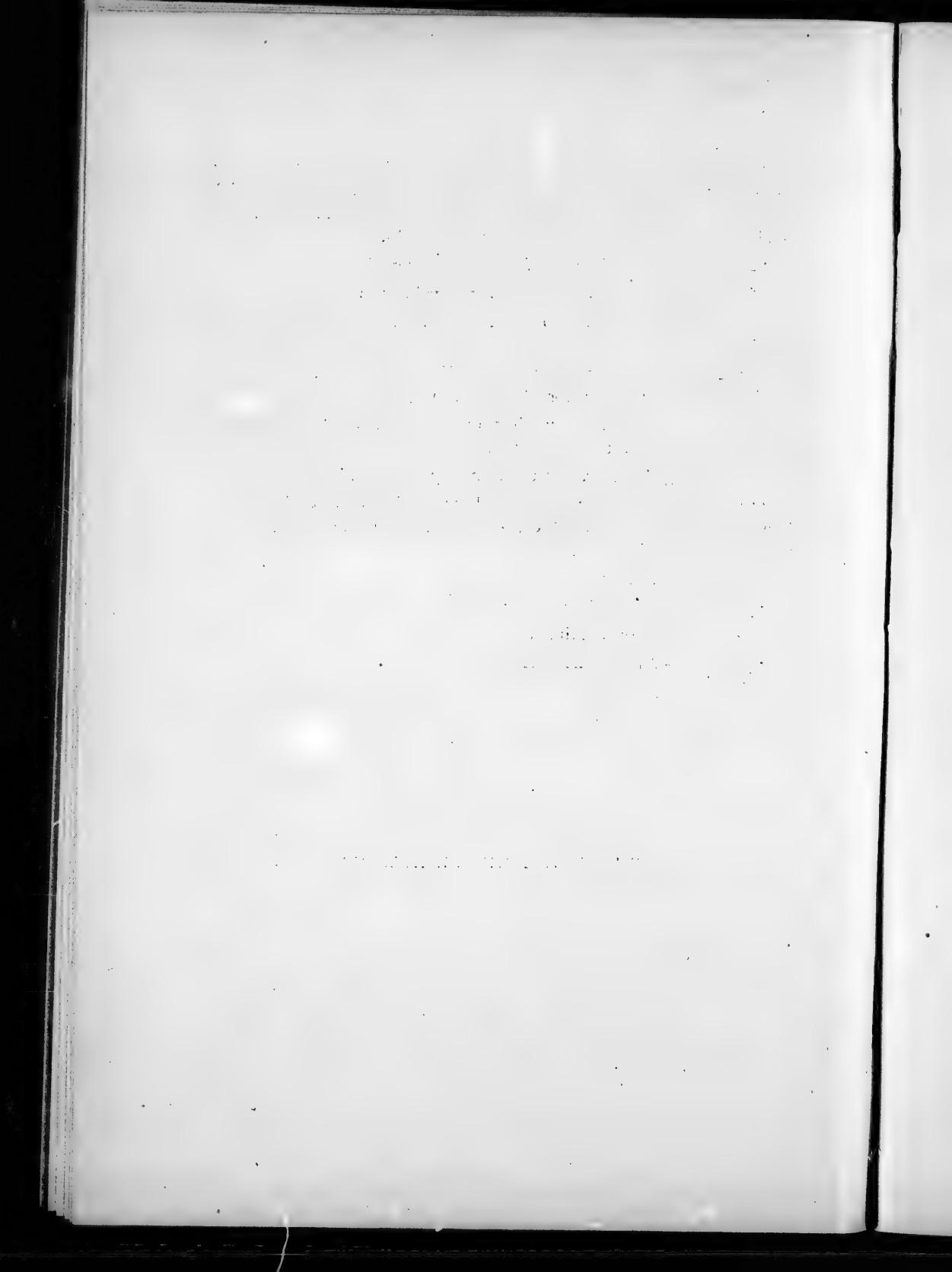
784. **address.**--Parse.

791. **lifts, lets.**--Is the number correct?

792. Cowper grows optimistic.

799. **that.**--What is the antecedent?

END OF THE WINTER EVENING.



THE FRIEND.

ESSAYS III.-VI.

LIFE OF SIR ALEXANDER BALL,

WITH

INTRODUCTION, NOTES, SUBJECTS FOR
COMPOSITION, ETC.

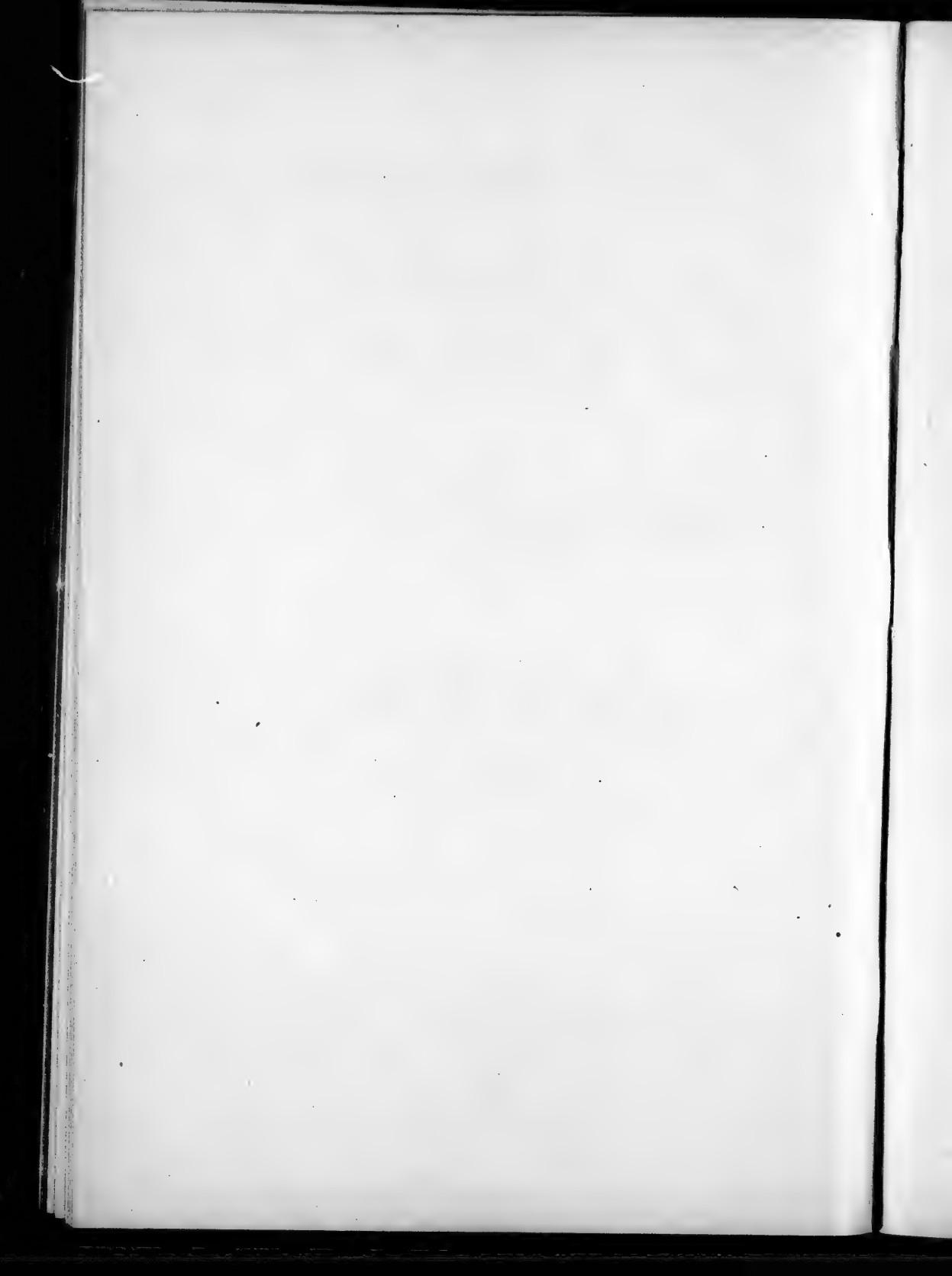
BY

H. I. STRANG, B.A.,
Head Master High School, Goderich, and

A. J. MOORE, B.A.,
Mathematical Master High School, Goderich.

THE COPP, CLARK CO. (LIMITED),
TORONTO.

1887.



LIFE OF COLERIDGE.

SAMUEL TAYLOR COLERIDGE, "one of the profoundest thinkers, one of the most imaginative poets, one of the most philosophical critics in our literature," was born at Ottery St. Mary, in the County of Devonshire, on the 21st of October, 1772, at eleven o'clock in the forenoon, as his father, the Vicar of the parish, has recorded with rather unusual and Shandian particularity. His father was head-master of the Grammar School as well, and was a distinguished scholar in Greek, Latin, Hebrew and Mathematics. His school was somewhat famous in the county, and most of the gentlemen in the south and east of Devon sent their sons to it. Samuel Taylor was the youngest of a family of thirteen children. He describes himself as fretful, timorous and a tell-tale, the school boys always tormenting him. Thus he became an incessant reader, could read the Bible when a little over three, and at six had read a host of books, among them *Robinson Crusoe* and the *Arabian Nights*, and he tells us that his wonderful precocity made him the envy and hatred of all the boys, and the wonder of all the old women of the neighborhood. He entered the Grammar School at six, and made remarkable progress, outstripping every one of his age. He seems to have inherited a weakly state of body from his father, which was increased by his distaste for bodily exercise, and his moping over his books.

In October of 1781, his simple and generous father, "an Israelite without guile," suddenly died of apoplexy. In the fall of the next year Coleridge donned the blue coat and the yellow breeches and stockings of Christ's Hospital, commonly called the Blue Coat School, to which he had received presentation from Judge Buller, one of his father's pupils. Here he remained eight years. The master was a relentless tyrant, and the boys were almost half-starved, and life to the shy and sensitive orphan (his mother was now dead) seems to have been one long misery. His one refuge was his study, and an omnivorous taste for reading. But, as an offset to the floggings and the scant diet, he secured the life-long friendship of the gentle and frolicsome Charles Lamb, the renowned author of the *Essays of Elia*. Lamb speaks of

him as "the inspired charity boy, to whom the casual passer through the cloisters listened with admiration as he unfolded in deep and sweet intonations the mysteries of Iamblichus or Plotinus, or recited the Greek of Homer or Pindar."

He easily kept head of his fellows, and thus in time was selected for a scholarship at Jesus College, Cambridge, where he was entered on the 5th February, 1791, and where he gained the gold medal for the Greek Ode in the summer of the same year. But he did not maintain his success; he was very studious, but his reading was desultory and capricious.

He went down to Ottery for his summer vacation (1793), and while there wrote his *Songs of the Pixies*. In the November following, owing probably to his worry about some debts, he suddenly left College, went to London, and enlisted as private in the 15th Light Dragoons, under the name of Silas Titus Comberbacke. He made an awkward dragoon, and suffered for his rashness. One of the captains discovered his attainments from some Latin scribbled on the stable door; the recruit was recognized; his friends were apprised, and he was sent back to Cambridge in the next April (1794).

Having become acquainted with Southey at Oxford, he went by invitation to Bristol to meet him. Here a social community, called the Pantisocracy, was planned for the banks of the Susquehanna. All must have wives, all must do a share of manual labour, with literary for recreation. Here, too, Southey and he wrote the *Fall of Robespierre*, a drama in three acts. He went back to Cambridge to get his degree, but finally left in Michaelmas Term, 1794, without taking it, and returned with Southey to Bristol in the beginning of 1795, having made himself somewhat obnoxious to the authorities at College by his Republicanism and Unitarianism.

The scheme came to nothing. For, in the first place, money was wanting; and, in the second place, when Coleridge was previously in Bristol he had made acquaintance with three amiable sisters of the name of Fricker. Lovell, one of the Pantisocratists, had married one, and Southey and Coleridge married the other two, in October, 1795. The wives objected to the wilds of the Susquehanna; so the matter ended.

He had, during the summer of 1795, delivered two series of lectures at Bristol, some of which were published under the title, *Conciones ad Populum*. He shortly after his marriage removed to a cottage at Nether Stowey, in Somerset, where he found a true friend in Mr. Poole.

Two miles away, at Allfoxden, Wordsworth resided, and his influence over Coleridge is after this even greater than Southey's. At Stowey, in daily communication with Wordsworth, was produced the best part of Coleridge's poetry.* *The Ancient Mariner* appeared in the same volume with Wordsworth's *Lyrical Ballads* (1798). He also wrote here the *Ode to the Departing Year*; *France, an Ode*; the first part of *Christabel*; the tragedy of *Remorse*; *Fears in Solitude*; *Frost at Midnight*; and *Kubla Khan*. During these two or three years at Stowey he often acted as Unitarian minister at Taunton, and Hazlitt, who walked ten miles to hear him preach, indicates the profound impression Coleridge made on him by saying: "I could not have been more delighted if I had heard the music of the spheres."

In 1798, by the liberality of the two Wedgewoods, Coleridge was enabled to visit Germany, where he remained fourteen months. He thoroughly grounded himself at Ratzeburg and Göttingen in the German language and literature, and received a bias towards philosophy and metaphysics which affected his whole future. Returning in 1800, he remained six months in London, writing his noble translation of *Wallenstein*, and also articles on various subjects for the *Morning Post*. Proceeding to Cumberland he joined Southey at Keswick, Wordsworth residing at that time (1801) at Grasmere. It was during this period that the nickname Lakists or Lake Poets was applied by the hostile critics to the three friends, but these names have long ceased to be a reproach. About this time, too, Coleridge changed from Republican to Royalist, and from a Unitarian to a Trinitarian.

Of his remaining poetical compositions we may mention the second part of *Christabel*, written in 1801, but published with the first in 1816; *The Three Graves*, 1805-6; *The Sibylline Leaves* in 1817. It is not necessary to mention other and minor pieces.

The characteristics of Coleridge's poetry are: (1) Its purely poetical nature, being the same as Spenser's in this respect. (2) Its imaginative character; "rarely has there existed such an imagination, in which so much originality and daring were associated, and harmonizing with so gentle and tremblingly delicate a sense of beauty." (3) Its most perfect finish, inferior to nothing in the language in melody, and superior to all of his own time. (4) The mystery and weird character of such poems as *The Mariner* and *Christabel* are peculiar to Coleridge; while in *Christabel*, at least, the execution and music of the verse are

* His first volume of Juvenile Poems was published in the spring of 1796. There were sonnets by Charles Lamb in it.

absolutely perfect. Some of his smaller pieces, as the *Lines to Genevieve*, are full of the most graceful and tender fancy; while Shelley characterizes some of his odes, e.g., *France*, as the best in the language.

In 1804 he went to Malta for his health, and while there was Secretary to Sir Alexander Ball for about fifteen months. He returned unimproved, having contracted some years before the habit of eating opium. His wife and family were living with, and on, the Southseys; for Coleridge was not provident, and none of his publications seemed to procure him any money.

In 1808 he delivered lectures on poetry and the fine arts in London, at the Royal Institution, and next year started *The Friend*, a serial which ran through twenty-seven numbers, and was, as usual with Coleridge, a commercial failure.

In 1810 he went to London, and took up his residence with Mr. Basil Montague, and afterwards, till his death on 25th July, 1834, with Dr. Gillman. His drama, *Remorse*, written fifteen years before, was acted at Drury Lane with great success. Whilst here he also published his prose works, *Lay Sermons* (1816), the *Biographia Literaria* (1818), *Aids to Reflection* (1825), and *Constitution of Church and State* (1830). His drama, *Zapolya* (1818), was his last poetical work of any magnitude, and was a decided failure.

Coleridge's critical powers were very great; his annotations and observations on the margins of books were always sought after; his review of Wordsworth's poetry in the *Biographia Literaria* is said to be the finest example of modern literary criticism, and his *Lectures on Shakespeare* are not far behind it in that respect.

He was the first representative of German literature and philosophy in England, and, till Carlyle came, its best expounder. In philosophy, as in everything else, Coleridge, from want of purpose and of steady effort, has left nothing complete as a thought-out and methodical system. It is right to state that in his metaphysical writings he has been convicted of the most flagrant plagiarism, page after page having been pilfered from Schelling. But as it is certain that he did not lack the highest intellectual power, it may have been that he was unconscious of appropriating the language and thoughts of others.

In his prose style Coleridge exhibits many of the infirmities of his own mental character. His sentences are often loosely constructed, frequently prolix, and sometimes obscure, betraying carelessness and undue haste.

As Coleridge's writing powers declined, his talking powers increased, and at Gillman's he held a sort of weekly levée. Crowds came to hear the old man eloquent, and, in so far as metaphysics is concerned, he wielded more influence in this way than through his books.

The great defect in Coleridge was weakness of will. He planned, he even began, but he never finished. He went to College, but took no degree. He married, and left others to support his family. He began scores of poems that he never ended. And this should be a warning to the languid and irresolute, that the greatest powers that have been given to any Englishman in this century were rendered comparatively useless to his race and generation because of his vacillating and feeble will. "His life ebbed away in the contemplation of mighty projects, and the legacy which he left to mankind, though a valuable one, was but a fragment of the mine of his genius."

PROSE.*

The principal elements of prose style are Vocabulary, Sentences, and Paragraphs.

VOCABULARY.

The first requisite of an author is a good command of language. To have this, his vocabulary must be copious, varied, apt, and pure.

SENTENCES.

A well-constructed sentence should have :

1. Unity of thought—only one *main* thought.
2. Clearness of meaning.
3. Strength of expression.
4. Melody of sound.

For the different kinds of sentences, and also for the laws that govern the order of words, phrases, and clauses in the sentence, see the new *H. S. Grammar*, especially Chap. xviii.

PARAGRAPHS.

Prof. Bain was the first to state formally any rules for the construction of paragraphs. The fundamental ideas are unity of subject and sequence of thought. Bain's rules, as modified and arranged by McElroy, are as follows :

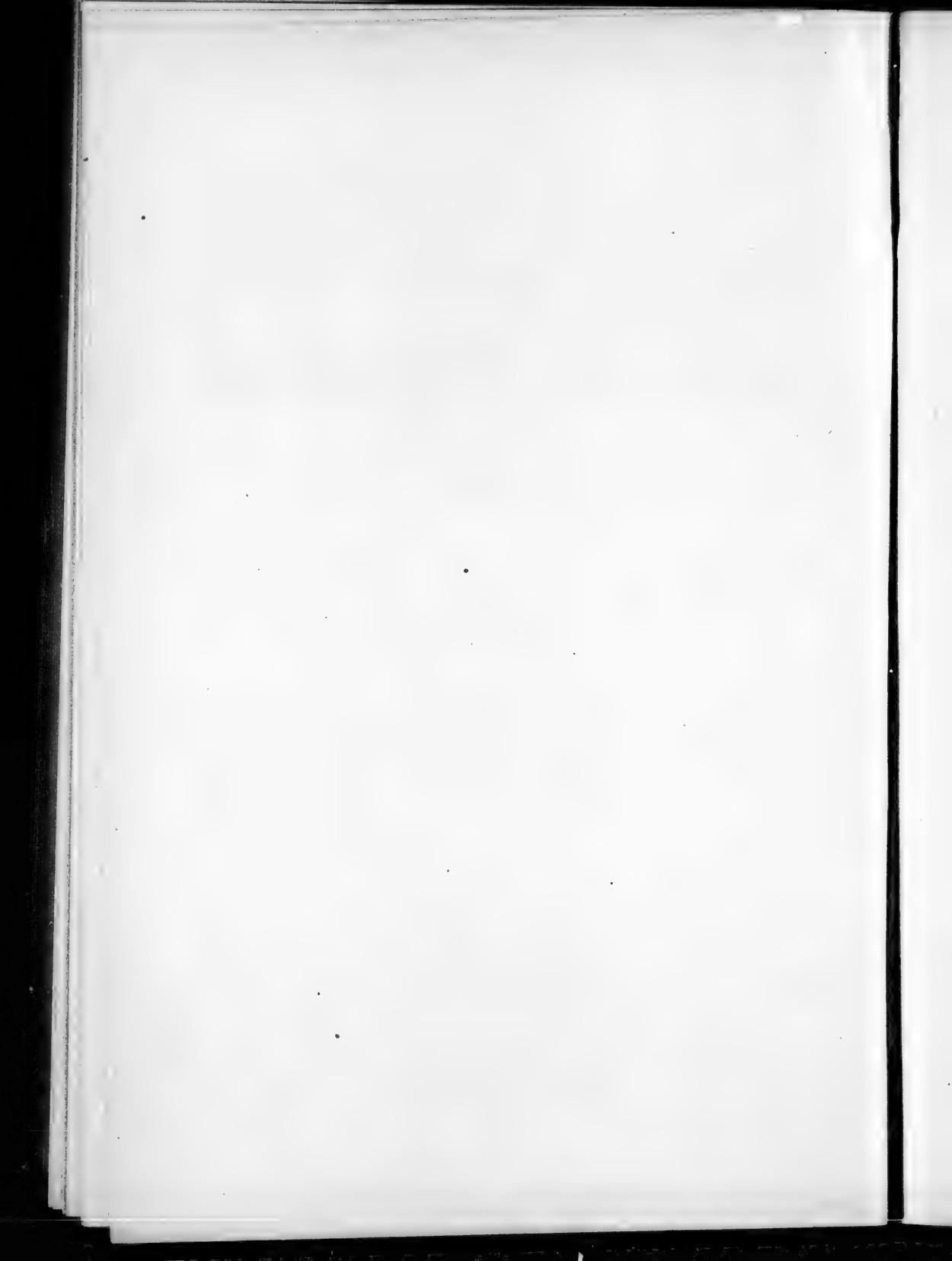
1. Unless obviously preparatory, the opening sentence should indicate the subject or topic of the paragraph.
2. The bearing of each sentence on what precedes should be clear and unmistakable. The special devices to help this explicit reference are: (1) *connectives*, such as conjunctions, pronouns, adverbs, and adverbial phrases; (2) *repetitions*; (3) *inversions*.
3. When several consecutive sentences iterate or illustrate the same idea, they should, as far as possible, be formed alike. This rule may, however, be departed from for the sake of *variety* or *emphasis*.

* Based on McElroy's *Structure of English Prose*.

4. A paragraph should be consecutive, *i.e.*, the several thoughts expressed should follow one another in their natural order.

5. Unity. Every statement in the paragraph should be subservient to one principal affirmation, *viz.*, that in the topic-sentence. To this principal affirmation everything else should be related, either as explanation, specification, illustration, or in some other way. This rule forbids digressions.

6. The several sentences or parts of sentences should be in due proportion. Everything should have bulk or prominence, according to its importance. Principal statements should not be outweighed by subordinate ones.



THE FRIEND.

By S. T. COLERIDGE.

ESSAY III.

Si partem tacuisse velim, quodcumque relinquam,
Majus erit. Veteres actus, primamque juventam
Prosequar? Ad sese mentem præsentia ducunt.
Narrem justitiam? Resplendet gloria Martis.
Armati referam vires? Plus egit inermis.

CLAUDIAN DE LAUD. STIL.

(*Translation.*)—If I desire to pass over a part in silence, whatever I omit, will seem the most worthy to have been recorded. Shall I pursue his old exploits and early youth? His recent merits recall the mind to themselves. Shall I dwell on his justice? The glory of the warrior rises before me resplendent. Shall I relate his strength in arms? He performed yet greater things unarmed.

1. “There is something,” says Harrington in the Preliminaries to the *Oceana*, “first in the making of a commonwealth, then in the governing of it, and last of all in the leading of its armies, which though there be great divines, great lawyers, great men in all ranks of life, seems to be peculiar only to the genius of a gentleman. For so it is in the universal series of history, that if any man has founded a commonwealth, he was first a gentleman.” Such also, he adds, as have got any fame as civil governors, have been gentlemen, or persons of known descent. Sir Alexander Ball was a gentleman by birth; a younger brother of an old and respectable family in Gloucestershire. He went into the navy at an early age from his own choice, and, as he himself told me, in consequence of the deep impression and vivid images left on his mind by the perusal of *Robinson Crusoe*. It is

not my intention to detail the steps of his promotion, or the services in which he was engaged as a subaltern. I recollect many particulars, indeed, but not the dates, with such distinctness as would enable me to state them (as it would be necessary to do if I stated them at all) in the order of time. These dates might perhaps have been procured from the metropolis; but incidents that are neither characteristic nor instructive, even such as would be expected with reason in a regular life, are no part of my plan; while those which are both interesting and illustrative I have been precluded from mentioning, some from motives which have been already explained, and others from still higher considerations. The most important of these may be deduced from a reflection with which he himself once concluded a long and affecting narration: namely, that no body of men can for any length of time be safely treated otherwise than as rational beings; and that, therefore, the education of the lower classes was of the utmost consequence to the permanent security of the empire, even for the sake of our navy. The dangers apprehended from the education of the lower classes, arose (he said) entirely from its not being universal, and from the unusualness in the lowest classes of those accomplishments which he, like Dr. Bell, regarded as one of the means of education, and not as education itself.* If, he observed, the lower classes in general possessed but one eye or one arm, the few who were so fortunate as to possess two would naturally become vain and restless, and consider themselves as entitled to a higher situation. He illustrated this by the

* Which consists in educating, or to adopt Dr. Bell's own expression, eliciting the faculties of the human mind, and at the same time subordinating them to the reason and conscience; varying the means of this common end according to the sphere and particular mode in which the individual is likely to act and become useful.

faults attributed to learned women, and that the same objections were formerly made to educating women at all; namely, that their knowledge made them vain, affected, and neglectful of their proper duties. Now ^w that all women of condition are well educated, we hear no more of these apprehensions, or observe any instances to justify them. Yet if a lady understood the Greek one-tenth part as well as the whole circle of her acquaintances understood the French language, it would not surprise us to find her less pleasing from the consciousness of her superiority in the possession of an unusual advantage. Sir Alexander Ball quoted the speech of an old admiral, one of whose two great wishes was to have a ship's crew composed altogether of serious Scotchmen. ^w He spoke with great reprobation of the vulgar notion, the worse man the better sailor. Courage, he said, was the natural product of familiarity with danger, which thoughtlessness would oftentimes turn into fool-hardiness; and that he always found the most usefully brave sailors the gravest and most rational of his crew. The best sailor he had ever had, first attracted his notice by the anxiety which he expressed concerning the means of remitting some money, which he had received in the West Indies, to his sister in England; and this man, ^w without any tinge of Methodism, was never heard to swear an oath, and was remarkable for the firmness with which he devoted a part of every Sunday to the reading of his Bible. I record this with satisfaction as a testimony of great weight, and in all respects unexceptionable; for Sir Alexander Ball's opinions throughout life remained unwarped by zealotry, and were those of a mind seeking after truth, in calmness and complete self-possession. He was much pleased with an unsuspicious testimony furnished by Dampier (Vol. ii., Part 2, page ^w

89): "I have particularly observed," writes this famous old navigator, "there and in other places, that such as had been well-bred were generally most careful to improve their time, and would be very industrious and frugal where there was any probability of considerable gain; but on the contrary, such as had been bred up in ignorance and hard labour, when they came to have plenty would extravagantly squander away their time and money in drinking and making a bluster." Indeed it is a melancholy proof how strangely power warps the minds of ordinary men, that there can be a doubt on this subject among persons who have been themselves educated. It tempts a suspicion that, unknown to themselves, they find a comfort in the thought that their inferiors are something less than men; or that they have an uneasy half-consciousness that, if this were not the case, they would themselves have no claim to be their superiors. For a sober education naturally inspires self-respect. But he who respects himself will respect others; and he who respects both himself and others, must of necessity be a brave man. The great importance of this subject, and the increasing interest which good men of all denominations feel in the bringing about of a national education, must be my excuse for having entered so minutely into Sir Alexander Ball's opinions on this head, in which, however, I am the more excusable, being now on that part of his life which I am obliged to leave almost a blank.

2. During his lieutenancy, and after he had perfected himself in the knowledge and duties of a practical sailor, ¹⁰⁰ he was compelled by the state of his health to remain in England for a considerable length of time. Of this he industriously availed himself to the acquirement of substantial knowledge from books; and during his whole

life afterwards, he considered those as his happiest hours, which, without any neglect of official or professional duty, he could devote to reading. He preferred, indeed he almost confined himself to, history, political economy, voyages and travels, natural history, and latterly agricultural works ; in short, to such books as¹² contain specific facts, or practical principles capable of specific application. His active life, and the particular objects of immediate utility, some one of which he had always in his view, precluded a taste for works of pure speculation and abstract science, though he highly honored those who were eminent in these respects, and considered them as the benefactors of mankind, no less than those who afterwards discovered the mode of applying their principles, or who realized them in practice. Works of amusement, as novels, plays, etc., did¹³⁰ not appear even to amuse him ; and the only poetical composition of which I have ever heard him speak, was a manuscript* poem written by one of my friends, which I read to his lady in his presence. To my surprise he afterwards spoke of this with warm interest ; but it was evident to me that it was not so much the poetic merit of the composition that had interested him, as the truth and psychological insight with which it represented the practicability of reforming the most hardened minds, and the various accidents which may awaken the most¹⁴⁰ brutalized person to a recognition of his nobler being. I will add one remark of his own knowledge acquired from books, which appears to me both just and valuable. The prejudice against such knowledge, he said, and the custom of opposing it to that which is learnt by practice,

* Though it remains, I believe, unpublished, I cannot resist the temptation of recording that it was Mr. Wordsworth's *Peter Bell*, [1819.]

originated in those times when books were almost confined to theology, and to logical and metaphysical subtleties ; but that at present there is scarcely any practical knowledge, which is not to be found in books : The press is the means by which intelligent men now ¹⁰ converse with each other, and persons of all classes and all pursuits convey each the contribution of his individual experience. It was, therefore, he said, as absurd to hold book-knowledge at present in contempt, as it would be for a man to avail himself only of his own eyes and ears, and to aim at nothing which could not be performed exclusively by his own arms. The use and necessity of personal experience consisted in the power of choosing and applying what had been read, and of discriminating by the light of analogy the practicable from the imprac- ¹⁰ ticable, and probability from mere plausibility. Without a judgment matured and steadied by actual experience, a man would read to little or perhaps to bad purpose ; but yet that experience, which in exclusion of all other knowledge has been derived from one man's life, is in the present day scarcely worthy of the name—at least for those who are to act in the higher and wider spheres of duty. An ignorant general, he said, inspired him with terror ; for if he were too proud to take advice he would ruin himself by his own blunders ; and if he were not, ¹⁰ by adopting the worst that was offered. A great genius may indeed form an exception ; but we do not lay down rules in expectation of wonders. A similar remark I remember to have heard from a gallant officer, who to eminence in professional science and the gallantry of a tried soldier, adds all the accomplishments of a sound scholar and the powers of a man of genius.

3. One incident, which happened at this period of Sir Alexander's life, is so illustrative of his character, and

furnishes so strong a presumption, that the thoughtful ¹⁸⁰ humanity by which he was distinguished was not wholly the growth of his latter years, that, though it may appear to some trifling in itself, I will insert it in this place, with the occasion on which it was communicated to me. In a large party at the Grand Master's palace, I had observed a naval officer of distinguished merit listening to Sir Alexander Ball, whenever he joined in the conversation, with so marked a pleasure, that it seemed as if his very voice, independent of what he said, had been delightful to him; and once as he fixed his eyes on Sir ¹⁹⁰ Alexander Ball, I could not but notice the mixed expression of awe and affection, which gave a more than common interest to so manly a countenance. During his stay in the island, this officer honored me not unfrequently with his visits; and at the conclusion of my last conversation with him, in which I had dwelt on the wisdom of the Governor's* conduct in a recent and difficult emergency, he told me that he considered himself as indebted to the same excellent person for that which was dearer to him than his life. Sir Alexander Ball, ²⁰⁰ said he, has (I dare say) forgotten the circumstance; but when he was Lieutenant Ball, he was the officer whom I accompanied in my first boat expedition, being then a midshipman and only in my fourteenth year. As we were rowing up to the vessel which we

* Such Sir Alexander Ball was in reality, and such was his general appellation in the Mediterranean; I adopt this title, therefore, to avoid the ungraceful repetition of his own name on the one hand, and on the other the confusion of ideas which might arise from the use of his real title, viz., "His Majesty's civil commissioner for the Island of Malta and its dependencies; and Minister Plenipotentiary to the Order of St. John." This is not the place to expose the timid and unsteady policy which continued the latter title, or the petty jealousies which interfered to prevent Sir Alexander Ball from having the title of Governor, from one of the very causes which rendered him fittest for the office.

were to attack, amid a discharge of musketry, I was overpowered by fear, my knees trembled under me, and I seemed on the point of fainting away. Lieutenant Ball, who saw the condition I was in, placed himself close beside me, and still keeping his countenance ²¹ directed toward the enemy, took hold of my hand, and pressing it in the most friendly manner, said in a low voice, "Courage, my dear boy! don't be afraid of yourself! you will recover in a minute or so—I was just the same, when I first went out in this way." Sir, added the officer to me, it was as if an angel had put a new soul into me. With the feeling that I was not yet dishonored, the whole burden of agony was removed; and from that moment I was as fearless and forward as the oldest of the boat's crew, and on our return the ²² lieutenant spoke highly of me to our captain. I am scarcely less convinced of my own being than that I should have been what I tremble to think of, if, instead of his humane encouragement, he had at that moment scoffed, threatened, or reviled me. And this was the more kind of him, because, as I afterwards understood, his own conduct in his first trial had evinced to all appearances the greatest fearlessness, and that he said this therefore only to give me heart, and restore me to my own good opinion. This anecdote, I trust, will have ²³ some weight with those who may have lent an ear to any of those vague calumnies from which no naval commander can secure his good name, who knowing the paramount necessity of regularity and strict discipline in a ship of war, adopts an appropriate plan for the attainment of these objects, and remains constant and immutable in the execution. To an Athenian, who, in praising a public functionary had said, that every one either applauded him or left him without censure, a

philosopher replied—“ How seldom then must he have done his duty ! ”

4. Of Sir Alexander Ball’s character, as Captain Ball, of his measures as a disciplinarian, and of the wise and dignified principle on which he grounded those measures, I have already spoken in a former part of this work,* and must content myself therefore with entreating the reader to re-peruse that passage as belonging to this place, and as a part of the present narration. Ah ! little did I expect at the time I wrote that account, that the motives of delicacy, which then impelled me to withhold the name, would so soon be exchanged for the higher duty which now justifies me in adding it ! At the thought of such events the language of a tender superstition is the voice of nature itself, and those facts alone presenting themselves to our memory which had left an impression on our hearts, we assent to, and adopt the poet’s pathetic complaint :—

O Sir ! the good die first,
And those whose hearts are dry as summer dust,
Burn to the socket.

WORDSWORTH. 260

5. Thus the humane plan described in the pages now referred to, that a system in pursuance of which the captain of a man-of-war uniformly regarded his sentences not as dependent on his own will, or to be affected by the state of his feelings at the moment, but as the pre-established determinations of known laws, and himself as the voice of the law in pronouncing the sentence, and its delegate in enforcing the execution, could not but furnish occasional food to the spirit of detraction, must be evident to every reflecting mind. It is indeed little less than impossible, that he, who in order to be effectively humane determines to be inflexibly just, and who

* Section 1.—Essay 2.

is inexorable to his own feelings when they would interrupt the course of justice; who looks at each particular act by the light of all its consequences, and as the representative of ultimate good or evil; should not sometimes be charged with tyranny by weak minds. And it is too certain that the calumny will be willingly believed and eagerly propagated by all those who would shun the presence of an eye keen in the detection of imposture,²⁴⁰ incapacity, and misconduct, and of a resolution as steady in their exposure. We soon hate the man whose qualities we dread, and thus have a double interest, an interest of passion as well as of policy, in decrying and defaming him. But good men will rest satisfied with the promise made to them by the divine Comforter, that by her children shall Wisdom be justified.

ESSAY IV.

— the generous spirit, who, when brought
Among the tasks of real life, hath wrought
Upon the plan that pleased his childish thought :
Whose high endeavours are an inward light
That makes the path before him always bright ;
Who doom'd to go in company with pain,
And fear and bloodshed, miserable train !
Turns his necessity to glorious gain ;
By objects, which might force the soul to abate
Her feeling, rendered more compassionate.

WORDSWORTH.

1. At the close of the American war, Captain Ball was entrusted with the protection and convoying of an immense mercantile fleet to America, and by his great prudence and unexampled attention to the interests of all and each, endeared his name to the American merchants, and laid the foundation of that high respect and predilection which both the Americans and their gov-

ernment eve, afterwards entertained for him. My recollection does not enable me to attempt any accuracy in the date or circumstances, or to add the particulars of his services in the West Indies and on the coast of America I now, therefore, merely allude to the fact with a prospective reference to opinions and circumstances which I shall have to mention hereafter. Shortly after the general peace was established, Captain Ball, who was now a married man, passed some time with his lady in France, and, if I mistake not, at Nantes. At the same time, and in the same town, among the other English visitors, Lord (then Captain) Nelson happened to be one. In consequence of some punctilio, as to whose business it was to pay the compliment of the first call, they never met, and this trifling affair occasioned a coldness between the two naval commanders, or in truth a mutual prejudice against each other. Some years after, both their ships being together close off Minorca, and near Port Mahon, a violent storm nearly disabled Lord Nelson's vessel, and in addition to the fury of the wind, it was night-time and the thickest darkness. Captain Ball, however, brought his vessel at length to Nelson's assistance, took his ship in tow, and used his best endeavours to bring her and his own vessel into Port Mahon. The difficulties and the dangers increased. Nelson considered the case of his own ship as desperate, and that unless she was immediately left to her own fate, both vessels would inevitably be lost. He, therefore, with the generosity natural to him, repeatedly requested Captain Ball to let him loose; and on Captain Ball's refusal, he became impetuous, and enforced his demand with passionate threats. Captain Ball then himself took the speaking-trumpet, which the fury of the wind and waves rendered necessary, and with great solemnity and

without the least disturbance of temper, called out in reply, "I feel confident that I can bring you in safe; I, therefore, must not, and, by the help of Almighty God, I will not leave you!" What he promised he performed; and after they were safely anchored, Nelson came on board of Ball's ship and embracing him with all the ardour of acknowledgment, exclaimed, "A friend in need is a friend indeed!" At this time and on this occasion commenced that firm and perfect friendship between these two great men, which was interrupted only by the death of the former. The pleasing task of dwelling on this mutual attachment I defer to that part of the present sketch which will relate to Sir Alexander Ball's opinions of men and things. It will be sufficient for the present to say, that the two men whom Lord Nelson especially honoured were Sir Thomas Troubridge and Sir Alexander Ball; and once, when they were both present, on some allusion made to the loss of his arm, he replied, "Who shall dare tell me that I want an arm, when I ^{do} have three right arms—this (putting forward his own) and Ball and Troubridge?"

2. In the plan of the battle of the Nile it was Lord Nelson's design, that Captains Troubridge and Ball should have led up the attack. The former was stranded; and the latter, by accident of the wind, could not bring his ship into the line of battle till some time after the engagement had become general. With his characteristic forecast and activity of (what may not improperly be called) practical imagination, he had made arrangements to meet every probable contingency. All the shrouds and sails of the ship, not absolutely necessary for its immediate management, were thoroughly wetted, and so rolled up that they were as hard and as little inflammable as so many solid cylinders of wood; every

sailor had his appropriate place and function, and a certain number were appointed as the firemen, whose sole duty it was to be on the watch if any part of the vessel should take fire : and to these men exclusively the charge of extinguishing it was committed. It was already dark ⁸⁰ when he brought his ship into action, and laid her alongside *L'Orient*. One particular only I shall add to the known account of the memorable engagement between these ships, and this I received from Sir Alexander Ball himself. He had previously made a combustible preparation, but which, from the nature of the engagement to be expected, he had purposed to reserve for the last emergency. But just at the time when, from several symptoms, he had every reason to believe that the enemy would soon strike to him, one of the lieutenants, without ⁹⁰ his knowledge, threw in the combustible matter ; and this it was that occasioned the tremendous explosion of that vessel, which, with the deep silence and interruption of the engagement which succeeded to it, has been justly deemed the sublimest war incident recorded in history. Yet the incident which followed, and which has not, I believe, been publicly made known, is scarcely less impressive, though its sublimity is of a different character. At the renewal of the battle, Captain Ball, though his ship was then on fire in three different parts, laid her ¹⁰⁰ alongside a French eighty-four ; and a second longer obstinate contest began. The firing on the part of the French ship having at length for some time slackened, and then altogether ceased, and yet no sign given of surrender, the senior lieutenant came to Captain Ball and informed him, that the hearts of his men were as good as ever, but that they were so completely exhausted that they were scarcely capable of lifting an arm. He asked, therefore, whether, as the enemy had now ceased

firing, the men might be permitted to lie down by their ¹¹⁰ guns for a short time. After some reflection, Sir Alexander acceded to the proposal, taking of course the proper precaution to rouse them again at the moment he thought requisite. Accordingly, with the exception of himself, his officers, and the appointed watch, the ship's crew lay down, each in the place to which he was stationed, and slept for twenty minutes. They were then roused ; and started up, as Sir Alexander expressed it, more like men out of an ambush than from sleep, so co-instantaneously did they all obey the summons ! ¹²⁰ They recommenced their fire, and in a few minutes the enemy surrendered ; and it was soon after discovered, that during that interval, and almost immediately after the French ship had first ceased firing, the crew had sunk down by their guns, and there slept, almost by the side, as it were, of their sleeping enemy.

ESSAY V.

Whose powers shed round him in the common strife,
Or mild concerns of ordinary life,
A constant influence, a peculiar grace;
But who if he be call'd upon to face
Some awful moment, to which Heaven has join'd
Great issues, good or bad for human kind,
Is happy as a lover, is attired
With sudden brightness like a man inspired ;
And through the heat of conflict keeps the law
In calmness made, and sees what he foresaw.

WORDSWORTH.

1. An accessibility to the sentiments of others on subjects of importance often accompanies feeble minds, yet it is not the less a true and constituent part of practical greatness, when it exists wholly free from that passiveness to impression which renders counsel itself injurious

to certain characters, and from that weakness of heart which, in the literal sense of the word, is always craving advice. Exempt from all such imperfections, say rather in perfect harmony with the excellences that preclude them, this openness to the influxes of good sense and information, from whatever quarter they might come, equally characterized both Lord Nelson and Sir Alexander Ball, though each displayed it in the way best suited to his natural temper. The former with easy hand collected, as it passed by him, whatever could add to his own stores, appropriated what he could assimilate, and levied subsidies of knowledge from all the accidents of social life and familiar intercourse. Even at the jovial board, and in the height of unrestrained merriment, a casual suggestion, that flashed a new light on his mind, changed the boon companion into the hero and the man of genius; and with the most graceful transition he would make his company as serious as himself. When the taper of his genius seemed extinguished, it was still surrounded by an inflammable atmosphere of its own, and rekindled at the first approach of light, and not seldom at a distance which made it seem to flame up self-revived. In Sir Alexander Ball, the same excellence was more an affair of system; and he would listen, even to weak men, with a patience, which, in so careful an economist of time, always demanded my admiration, and not seldom excited my wonder. It was one of his maxims, that a man may suggest what he cannot give; adding, that a wild or silly plan had more than once, from the vivid sense and distinct perception of its folly, occasioned him to see what ought to be done in a new light, or with a clearer insight. There is, indeed, a hopeless sterility, a mere negation of sense and thought, which, suggesting neither difference nor contrast, cannot even furnish hints

for recollection. But on the other hand, there are minds so whimsically constituted, that they may sometimes be profitably interpreted by contraries, a process of which the great Tycho Brahe is said to have availed himself in the case of the little Lackwit, who used to sit and mutter at his feet while he was studying. A mind of this sort we may compare to a magnetic needle, the poles of which had been suddenly reversed by a flash of lightning, or other more obscure accident of nature. It may be safely concluded, that to those whose judgment or information he respected, Sir Alexander Ball did not content himself with giving access and attention. No! he seldom failed of consulting them whenever the subject permitted any disclosure; and where secrecy was necessary, he well knew how to acquire their opinion without exciting even a conjecture concerning his immediate object.

2. Yet, with all this readiness of attention, and with all this zeal in collecting the sentiments of the well-informed, never was a man more completely uninfluenced by authority than Sir Alexander Ball, never one who sought less to tranquillize his own doubts by the mere suffrage and coincidence of others. The ablest suggestions had no conclusive weight with him, till he had abstracted the opinion from its author, till he had reduced it into a part of his own mind. The thoughts of others were always acceptable, as affording him at least a chance of adding to his materials for reflection; but they never directed his judgment, much less superseded it. He even made a point of guarding against additional confidence in the suggestions of his own mind, from finding that a person of talents had formed the same conviction; unless the person, at the same time, furnished some new argument, or had arrived at the same conclu-

sion by a different road. On the latter circumstance he set an especial value, and, I may almost say, courted the company and conversation of those whose pursuits had least resembled his own, if he thought them men of clear and comprehensive faculties. During the period of our intimacy, scarcely a week passed in which he did not desire me to think of some particular subject, and to give him the result in writing. Most frequently, by the time I had fulfilled his request he would have written down his own thoughts ; and then, with the true simplicity of a great mind, as free from ostentation as it was above jealousy, he would collate the two papers in my presence, and never expressed more pleasure than in the few instances in which I had happened to light on all the arguments and points of view which had occurred to himself, with some additional reasons which had escaped him. A single new argument delighted him more than the most perfect coincidence, unless, as before stated, the train of thought had been very different from his own, and yet just and logical. He had one quality of mind, which I have heard attributed to the late Mr. Fox, that of deriving a keen pleasure from clear and powerful reasoning for its own sake—a quality in the intellect which is nearly connected with veracity and a love of justice in the moral character.*

3. Valuing in others merits which he himself possessed, Sir Alexander Ball felt no jealous apprehension of great talent. Unlike those vulgar functionaries, whose place

* It may not be amiss to add, that the pleasure from the perception of truth was so well poised and regulated by the equal or greater delight in utility, that his love of real accuracy was accompanied with a proportionate dislike of that hollow appearance of it, which may be produced by turns of phrase, words placed in balanced antithesis, and those epigrammatic points that pass for subtle and luminous distinctions with ordinary readers, but are most commonly

is too big for them, a truth which they attempt to disguise from themselves, and yet feel, he was under no necessity of arming himself against the natural superiority of genius by factitious contempt and an industrious association of extravagance and impracticability, with every deviation from the ordinary routine ; as the geographers in the middle ages used to designate on their meagre maps, the greater part of the world, as deserts or wildernesses, inhabited by griffins and chimæras.¹¹⁰ Competent to weigh each system or project by its own arguments, he did not need these preventive charms and cautionary amulets against delusion. He endeavoured to make talent instrumental to his purposes in whatever shape it appeared, and with whatever imperfections it might be accompanied ; but wherever talent was blended with moral worth, he sought it out, loved and cherished it. If it had pleased Providence to preserve his life, and to place him on the same course on which Nelson ran his race of glory, there are two points in which Sir Alexander Ball would most closely have resembled his illustrious friend. The first is, that in his enterprises and engagements he would have thought nothing done, till all had been done that was possible :—

Nil actum reputans, si quid superesset agendum.

The second, that he would have called forth all the talent and virtue that existed within his sphere of influence,

translatable into mere truisms or trivialities, if indeed they contain any meaning at all. Having observed in some casual conversation, that though there were doubtless masses of matter unorganized, I saw no ground for asserting a mass of unorganized matter ; Sir A. B. paused, and then said to me, with that frankness of manner which made his very rebukes gratifying, "The distinction is just, and, now I understand you, abundantly obvious ; but hardly worth the trouble of your inventing a puzzle of words to make it appear otherwise." I trust the rebuke was not lost on me.

and created a band of heroes, a gradation of officers, strong in head and strong in heart, worthy to have been his companions and his successors in fame and public ¹²⁰ usefulness.

4. Never was greater discernment shown in the selection of a fit agent, than when Sir Alexander Ball was stationed off the coast of Malta to intercept the supplies destined for the French garrison, and to watch the movements of the French commanders, and those of the inhabitants who had been so basely betrayed into their power. Encouraged by the well-timed promises of the English captain, the Maltese rose through all their casals (or country towns) and themselves commenced the work of their emancipation, by storming the citadel at Civita Vecchia, the ancient metropolis of Malta, and the central height of the island. Without discipline, without a military leader, and almost without arms, these brave peasants succeeded, and destroyed the French garrison by throwing them over the battlements into the trench of the citadel. In the course of this blockade, and of the tedious siege of Valetta, Sir Alexander Ball displayed all that strength of character, that variety and versatility of talent, and that sagacity, ¹³⁰ derived in part from habitual circumspection, but which, when the occasion demanded it, appeared intuitive and like an instinct; at the union of which, in the same man, one of our oldest naval commanders once told me, "he could never exhaust his wonder." The citizens of Valetta were fond of relating their astonishment, and that of the French, at Captain Ball's ship wintering at anchor out of the reach of the guns, in a depth of fathom unexampled, on the assured impracticability of which the garrison had rested their main hope of regular supplies. ¹⁴⁰ Nor can I forget, or remember without some portion of

my original feeling, the solemn enthusiasm with which a venerable old man, belonging to one of the distant casals, showed me the sea coombe, where their father Ball (for so they commonly called him) first landed, and afterwards pointed out the very place on which he first stepped on their island ; while the countenances of his townsmen who accompanied him, gave lively proofs that the old man's enthusiasm was the representative of the common feeling.

17

5. There is no reason to suppose that Sir Alexander Ball was at any time chargeable with that weakness so frequent in Englishmen, and so injurious to our interests abroad, of despising the inhabitants of other countries, of losing all their good qualities in their vices, of making no allowance for those vices, from their religious or political impediments, and still more, of mistaking for vices a mere difference of manners and customs. But if ever he had any of this erroneous feeling, he completely freed himself from it by living among the Maltese during 180 their arduous trials, as long as the French continued masters of their capital. He witnessed their virtues, and learnt to understand in what various shapes and even disguises the valuable parts of human nature may exist. In many individuals, whose littleness and meanness in the common intercourse of life would have stamped them at once as contemptible and worthless, with ordinary Englishmen, he had found such virtues of disinterested patriotism, fortitude, and self-denial, as would have done honor to an ancient Roman.

189

6. There exists in England a gentlemanly character, a gentlemanly feeling, very different even from that which is the most like it, the character of a well-born Spaniard, and unexampled in the rest of Europe. This feeling probably originated in the fortunate circumstance that

the titles of our English nobility follow the law of their property, and are inherited by the eldest sons only. From this source, under the influences of our constitution, and of our astonishing trade, it has diffused itself in different modifications through the whole country. The uniformity of our dress among all classes above that of the day laborer, while it has authorized all classes to assume the appearance of gentlemen, has, at the same time, inspired the wish to conform their manners, and still more their ordinary actions in social intercourse, to their notions of the gentlemanly, the most commonly received attribute of which character is a certain generosity in trifles. On the other hand, the encroachments of the lower classes on the higher, occasioned, and favoured by this resemblance in exteriors, by this absence of any cognizable marks of distinction, have rendered each class more reserved and jealous in their general communion, and far more than our climate, or natural temper, have caused that haughtiness and reserve in our outward demeanour, which is so generally complained of among foreigners. Far be it from me to depreciate the value of this gentlemanly feeling ; I respect it under all its forms and varieties, from the House of Commons to the gentlemen in the one shilling gallery. It is always the ornament of virtue, and oftentimes a support ; but it is a wretched substitute for it. Its worth, as a moral good, is by no means in proportion to its value, as a social advantage. These observations are not irrelevant ; for to the want of reflection, that this diffusion of gentlemanly feeling among us is not the growth of our moral excellence, but the effect of various accidental advantages peculiar to England ; to our not considering that it is unreasonable and uncharitable to expect the same consequences, where the same causes have not existed to

produce them ; and, lastly, to our proneness to regard ²³ the absence of this character (which, as I have before said, does, for the greater part, and, in the common apprehension, consist in a certain frankness and generosity in the detail of action) as decisive against the sum total of personal or national worth ; we must, I am convinced, attribute a large portion of that conduct, which in many instances has left the inhabitants of countries conquered or appropriated by Great Britain, doubtful whether the various solid advantages which they derived from our protection and just government, were not bought ²⁴ dearly by the wounds inflicted on their feelings and prejudices, by the contemptuous and insolent demeanor of the English as individuals. The reader who bears this remark in mind will meet, in the course of this narration, more than one passage that will serve as its comment and illustration.

7. It was, I know, a general opinion among the English in the Mediterranean, that Sir Alexander Ball thought too well of the Maltese, and did not share in the enthusiasm of Britons concerning their own superiority. To ²⁵⁰ the former part of the charge I shall only reply at present, that a more venial, and almost desirable fault, can scarcely be attributed to a governor, than that of a strong attachment to the people whom he was sent to govern. The latter part of the charge is false, if we are to understand by it, that he did not think his countrymen superior on the whole to the other nations of Europe ; but it is true, as far as relates to his belief, that the English thought themselves still better than they are ; that they dwelt on, and exaggerated their national ²⁶⁰ virtues, and weighed them by the opposite vices of foreigners, instead of the virtues which those foreigners possessed, and they themselves wanted. Above all, as

statesmen, we must consider qualities by their practical uses. Thus, he entertained no doubt that the English were superior to all others in the kind and the degree of their courage, which is marked by far greater enthusiasm than the courage of the Germans and northern nations, and by a far greater steadiness and self-subsistency than that of the French. It is more closely connected with ²⁷⁰ the character of the individual. The courage of an English army (he used to say) is the sum total of the courage which the individual soldiers bring with them to it, rather than of that which they derive from it. This remark of Sir Alexander's was forcibly recalled to my mind when I was at Naples. A Russian and an English regiment were drawn up together in the same square,— “See,” said a Neapolitan to me, who had mistaken me for one of his countrymen, “there is but one face in that whole regiment, while in that (pointing to the English) ²⁸⁰ every soldier has a face of his own” On the other hand, there are qualities scarcely less requisite to the completion of the military character, in which Sir A. did not hesitate to think the English inferior to continental nations; as for instance, both in the power and disposition to endure privations; in the friendly temper necessary when troops of different nations are to act in concert; in their obedience to the regulations of their commanding officers, respecting the treatment of the inhabitants of the countries through which they are ²⁹⁰ marching, as well as in many other points, not immediately connected with their conduct in the field: and, above all, in sobriety and temperance. During the siege of Valetta, especially during the sore distress to which the besiegers were for some time exposed from the failure of provision, Sir Alexander Ball had an ample opportunity of observing and weighing the separate merits

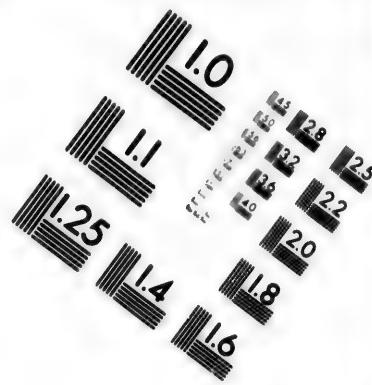
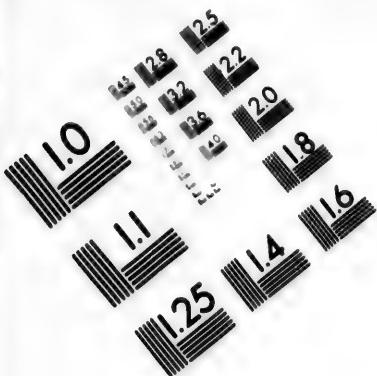
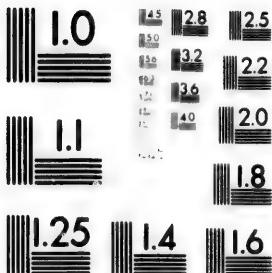
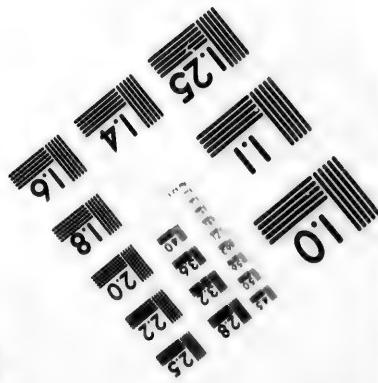
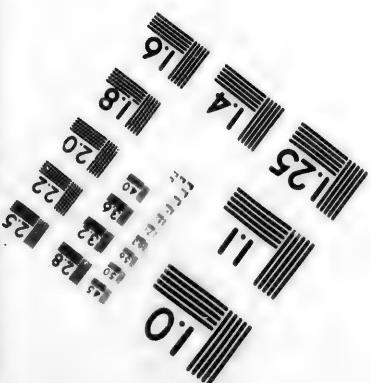


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



6"



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

1.8
2.0
2.2
2.5
2.8
3.0
3.2
3.4
3.6
3.8
4.0

1.0
1.2
1.4
1.6
1.8
2.0
2.2
2.4
2.6
2.8
3.0
3.2
3.4
3.6
3.8
4.0

and demerits of the native and of the English troops; and surely since the publication of Sir John Moore's campaign, there can be no just offence taken, though I ^{am} should say, that before the walls of Valetta, as well as in the plains of Galicia, an indignant commander might, with too great propriety, have addressed the English soldiery in the words of an old dramatist :

510

Will you still owe your virtues to your bellies ?
And only then think nobly when y'are full ?
Doth fodder keep you honest ? Are you bad
When out of flesh ? And think you't an excuse
Of vile and ignominious actions, that
Y' are lean and out of liking ?

CARTWRIGHT'S *Love's Convert.*

8. From the first insurrectionary movement to the final departure of the French from the island, though the civil and military powers and the whole of the island, save Valletta, were in the hands of the peasantry, not a single act of excess can be charged against the Maltese, if we except the razing of one house at Civita Vecchia belonging to a notorious and abandoned traitor, the creature and hireling of the French. In no instance did they injure, insult, or plunder any one of the native ⁵¹¹ nobility, or employ even the appearance of force toward them, except in the collection of the lead and iron from their houses and gardens, in order to supply themselves with bullets; and this very appearance was assumed from the generous wish to shelter the nobles from the resentment of the French, should the patriotic efforts of the peasantry prove unsuccessful. At the dire command of famine the Maltese troops did indeed once force their way to the ovens, in which the bread for the British soldiery was baked, and were clamorous that an equal division ⁵¹² should be made. I mention this unpleasant circumstance, because it brought into proof the firmness of Sir

Alexander Ball's character, his presence of mind, and generous disregard of danger and personal responsibility, where the slavery or emancipation, the misery or the happiness, of an innocent and patriotic people were involved; and because his conduct in this exigency evinced that his general habits of circumspection and deliberation were the results of wisdom and complete self-possession, and not the easy virtues of a spirit constitutionally timorous and hesitating. He was sitting at table with the principal British officers, when a certain general addressed him in strong and violent terms concerning this outrage of the Maltese, reminding him of the necessity of exerting his commanding influence in the present case, or the consequences must be taken. "What," replied Sir Alexander Ball, "would you have us do? Would you have us threaten death to men dying with famine? Can you suppose that the hazard of being shot will weigh with whole regiments acting under a common necessity? Does not the extremity of hunger take away all difference between men and animals? And is it not as absurd to appeal to the prudence of a body of men starving, as to a herd of famished wolves? No, general, I will not degrade myself or outrage humanity by menacing famine with massacre! More effectual means must be taken." With these words he rose and left the room, and having first consulted with Sir Thomas Troubridge, he determined at his own risk on a step, which the extreme necessity warranted, and which the conduct of the Neapolitan court amply justified. For this court, though terror-stricken by the French, was still actuated by hatred to the English, and a jealousy of their power in the Mediterranean; and this in so strange and senseless a manner, that we must join the extremes of imbecility and treachery

in the same cabinet, in order to find it comprehensible.* Though the very existence of Naples and Sicily, as a nation, depended wholly and exclusively on British support; though the royal family owed their personal safety to the British fleet; though not only their dominions and their rank, but the liberty and even the lives of Ferdinand and his family, were interwoven with our success; yet with an infatuation scarcely credible, the most affecting representations of the distress of the besiegers, and of the utter insecurity of Sicily if the French remained possessors of Malta, were treated with neglect; and the urgent remonstrances for the permission of importing corn from Messina were answered only by sanguinary edicts precluding all supply. Sir Alexander Ball sent for his senior lieutenant, and gave him orders to proceed immediately to the port of Messina, and there to seize and bring with him to Malta the ships laden with corn, of the number of which Sir Alexander had received accurate information. These orders were executed without delay, to the great delight and profit of the ship owners and proprietors; the necessity of raising the siege was removed; and the author of the measure

* It cannot be doubted, that the sovereign himself was kept in a state of delusion. Both his understanding and his moral principles are far better than could reasonably be expected from the infamous mode of his education; if indeed the systematic preclusion of all knowledge, and the unrestrained indulgence of his passions, adopted by the Spanish court for the purposes of preserving him dependent, can be called by the name of education. Of the other influencing persons in the Neapolitan government, Mr. Leckie has given us a true and lively account. It will be greatly to the advantage of the present narration, if the reader should have previously perused Mr. Leckie's pamphlet on the state of Sicily: the facts which I shall have occasion to mention hereafter will reciprocally confirm and be confirmed by the documents furnished in that most interesting work; in which I see but one blemish of importance, namely, that the author appears too frequently to consider justice and true policy as capable of being contradistinguished.

waited in calmness for the consequences that might result to himself personally. But not a complaint, not a ³⁹⁰ murmur proceeded from the court of Naples. The sole result was, that the governor of Malta became an especial object of its hatred, its fear, and its respect.

9. The whole of this tedious siege, from its commencement to the signing of the capitulation, called forth into constant activity the rarest and most difficult virtues of a commanding mind; virtues of no show or splendor in the vulgar apprehension, yet more infallible characteristics of true greatness than the most unequivocal displays of enterprise and active daring. Scarcely a day ⁴⁰⁰ passed in which Sir Alexander Ball's patience, forbearance, and inflexible constancy were not put to the severest trial. He had not only to remove the misunderstandings that arose between the Maltese and their allies, to settle the differences among the Maltese themselves, and to organize their efforts; he was likewise engaged in the more difficult and unthankful task of counteracting the weariness, discontent, and despondency of his own countrymen—a task, however, which he accomplished by management and address, and an ⁴¹⁰ alternation of real firmness with apparent yielding. During many months he remained the only Englishman who did not think the siege hopeless, and the object worthless. He often spoke of the time in which he resided at the country seat of the grand master at St. Antonio, four miles from Valetta, as perhaps the ⁴²⁰ most trying period of his life. For some weeks Captain Vivian was his sole English companion, of whom, as his partner in anxiety, he always expressed himself with affectionate esteem. Sir Alexander Ball's presence was ⁴³⁰ absolutely necessary to the Maltese, who, accustomed to be governed by him, became incapable of acting in concert

without his immediate influence. In the outburst of popular emotion, the impulse which produces an insurrection is for a brief while its sufficient pilot ; the attraction constitutes the cohesion, and the common provocation, supplying an immediate object, not only unites, but directs the multitude. But this first impulse had passed away, and Sir Alexander Ball was the one individual who possessed the general confidence. On ⁴³ him they relied with implicit faith ; and even after they had long enjoyed the blessings of British government and protection, it was still remarkable with what child-like helplessness they were in the habit of applying to him, even in their private concerns. It seemed as if they thought him made on purpose to think for them all. Yet his situation at St. Antonio was one of great peril ; and he attributed his preservation to the dejection which had now begun to prey on the spirits of the French garrison, and which rendered them unenter- ⁴⁴ prising and almost passive, aided by the dread which the nature of the country inspired. For, subdivided as it was into small fields, scarcely larger than a cottage garden, and each of these little squares of land inclosed with substantial stone walls ; these too from the necessity of having the fields perfectly level, rising in tiers above each other ; the whole of the inhabited part of the island was an effective fortification for all the purposes of annoyance and offensive warfare. Sir Alexander Ball exerted himself successfully in procuring information ⁴⁵ respecting the state and temper of the garrison, and, by the assistance of the clergy and the almost universal fidelity of the Maltese, contrived that the spies in the pay of the French should be in truth his own most confidential agents. He had already given splendid proofs that he could outfight them ; but here, and in his after

diplomatic intercourse previous to the recommencement of the war, he likewise outwitted them. He once told me with a smile, as we were conversing on the practice of laying wagers, that he was sometimes inclined to ⁴³⁴ think that the final perseverance in the siege was not a little indebted to several valuable bets of his own, he well knowing at the time, and from information which himself alone possessed, that he should certainly lose them. Yet this artifice had a considerable effect in suspending the impatience of the officers, and in supplying topics for dispute and conversation. At length, however, the two French frigates, the sailing of which had been the subject of these wagers, left the great harbour on the 24th of August, 1800, with a part of the garrison ; and ⁴³⁵ one of them soon became a prize to the English. Sir Alexander Ball related to me the circumstances which occasioned the escape of the other ; but I do not recollect them with sufficient accuracy to dare repeat them in this place. On the 15th of September following, the capitulation was signed, and after a blockade of two years the English obtained possession of Valetta, and remained masters of the whole island and its dependencies.

10. Anxious not to give offence, but more anxious to ⁴³⁶ communicate the truth, it is not without pain that I find myself under the moral obligation of remonstrating against the silence concerning Sir Alexander Ball's services or the transfer of them to others. More than once has the latter aroused my indignation in the reported speeches of the House of Commons ; and as to the former, I need only state that in Rees's Encyclopædia there is an historical article of considerable length under the word Malta, in which Sir Alexander's name does not once occur ! During a residence of eighteen ⁴³⁷

months in that island, I possessed and availed myself of the best possible means of information, not only from eye-witnesses, but likewise from the principal agents themselves. And I now thus publicly and unequivocally assert, that to Sir A. Ball pre-eminently—and if I had said, to Sir A. Ball alone, the ordinary use of the word under such circumstances would bear me out—the capture and the preservation of Malta were owing, with every blessing that a powerful mind and a wise heart could confer on its docile and grateful inhabitants.⁶⁰ With a similar pain I proceed to avow my sentiments on this capitulation, by which Malta was delivered up to his Britannic Majesty and his allies, without the least mention made of the Maltese. With a warmth honorable both to his head and his heart, Sir Alexander Ball pleaded, as not less a point of sound policy than of plain justice, that the Maltese, by some representative, should be made a party in the capitulation, and a joint subscriber in the signature. They had never been the slaves or the property of the Knights of St. John, but freemen and the ⁶¹ true landed proprietors of the country, the civil and military government of which, under certain restrictions, had been vested in that order; yet checked by the rights and influences of the clergy and the native nobility, and by the customs and ancient laws of the island. This trust the Knights had, with the blackest treason and the most profligate perjury, betrayed and abandoned. The right of government of course reverted to the landed proprietors and the clergy. Animated by a just sense of this right, the Maltese had risen of their own accord,⁶² had contended for it in defiance of death and danger, had fought bravely, and endured patiently. Without undervaluing the military assistance afterwards furnished by Great Britain (though how scanty this was before the

arrival of General Pigot is well known), it remains undeniable, that the Maltese had taken the greatest share both in the fatigues and in the privations consequent on the siege; and that had not the greatest virtues and the most exemplary fidelity been uniformly displayed by them, the English troops (they not being more numerous than they had been for the greater part of the two years) could not possibly have remained before the fortifications of Valetta, defended as that city was by a French garrison, that greatly outnumbered the British besiegers. Still less could there have been the least hope of ultimate success; as, if any part of the Maltese peasantry had been friendly to the French, or even indifferent, if they had not all indeed been most zealous and persevering in their hostility towards them, it would have been impracticable so to blockade that island as to have precluded the arrival of supplies. If the siege had proved unsuccessful, the Maltese were well aware that they should be exposed to all the horrors which revenge and wounded pride could dictate to an unprincipled, rapacious, and sanguinary soldiery; and now that success has crowned their efforts, is this to be their reward, that their own allies are to bargain for them with the French, as for a herd of slaves, whom the French had before purchased from a former proprietor? If it be urged, that there is no established government in Malta, is it not equally true that through the whole population of the island there is not a single dissentient? and thus that the chief inconvenience, which an established authority is to obviate, is virtually removed by the admitted fact of their unanimity? And have they not a bishop, and a dignified clergy, their judges and municipal magistrates, who were at all times sharers in the power of the government, and now, supported by the

unanimous suffrage of the inhabitants, have a rightful claim to be considered as its representatives? Will it not be oftener said than answered, that the main difference between French and English injustice rests in this point alone, that the French seized on the Maltese without any previous pretences of friendship, while the English procured possession of the island by means of their friendly promises, and by the co-operation of the natives afforded in confident reliance on these promises? The impolicy of refusing the signature on the part of the Maltese was equally evident; since such refusal could answer no one purpose but that of alienating their affections by a wanton insult to their feelings. For the Maltese were not only ready but desirous and eager to place themselves at the same time under British protection, to take the oaths of loyalty as subjects of the British crown, and to acknowledge their island to belong to it. These representations, however, were overruled; and I dare affirm, from my own experience in the Mediterranean, that our conduct in this instance, added to the impression which had been made at Corsica, Minorca, and elsewhere, and was often referred to by men of reflection in Sicily, who have more than once said to me, "A connection with Great Britain, with the consequent extension and security of our commerce, are indeed great blessings: but who can rely on their permanence? or that we shall not be made to pay bitterly for our zeal as partisans of England, whenever it shall suit its plans to deliver us back to our old oppressors?"

ESSAY VI.

The way of ancient ordinance, though it winds,
 Is yet no devious way. Straight forward goes
 The lightning's path ; and straight the fearful path
 Of the cannon-ball. Direct it flies and rapid,
 Shattering that it may reach, and shattering what it reaches.
 My son ! the road the human being travels,
 That on which blessing comes and goes, doth follow
 The river's course, the valley's playful windings,
 Curves round the corn-field and the hill of vines,
 Honoring the holy bounds of property !

There exists
 A higher than the warrior's excellence.—WALLENSTEIN.

I. Captain Ball's services in Malta were honored with his sovereign's approbation, transmitted in a letter from the Secretary Dundas, and with a baronetcy. A thousand pounds* were at the same time directed to be paid him from the Maltese treasury. The best and most appropriate addition to the applause of his king and his country, Sir Alexander Ball found in the feelings and faithful affection of the Maltese. The enthusiasm manifested in reverential gestures and shouts of triumph

* I scarce know whether it be worth mentioning that this sum remained undemanded till the spring of the year 1805; at which time the writer of these sketches, during an examination of the treasury accounts, observed the circumstance and noticed it to the Governor, who had suffered it to escape altogether from his memory, for the latter years at least. The value attached to the present by the receiver must have depended on his construction of its purpose and meaning ; for, in a pecuniary point of view, the sum was not a moiety of what Sir Alexander had expended from his private fortune during the blockade. His immediate appointment to the government of the island, so earnestly prayed for by the Maltese, would doubtless have furnished a less questionable proof that his services were as highly estimated by the ministry as they were graciously accepted by his sovereign. But this was withheld as long as it remained possible to doubt, whether great talents, joined to local experience, and the confidence and affection of the inhabitants, might not be dispensed with in the person entrusted with that government. *Crimen ingrati animi quod magnis ingeniius haud raro objicitur, sapius nil aliud est quam perspicacia quædam in causam beneficij collati.* See WALLENSTEIN, Part I.

whenever their friend and deliverer appeared in public, was the utterance of a deep feeling, and in nowise the mere ebullition of animal sensibility; which is not indeed a part of the Maltese character. The truth of this observation will not be doubted by any person who has witnessed the religious processions in honor of the favorite saints, both at Valetta and at Messina or Palermo, and who must have been struck with the contrast between the apparent apathy, or at least the perfect sobriety of the Maltese, and the fanatical agitations of the Sicilian populace. Among the latter each man's soul seems hardly containable in his body, like a prisoner, whose gaol is on fire, flying madly from one barred outlet to another; while the former might suggest the suspicion that their bodies were on the point of sinking into the same slumber with their understandings. But their political deliverance was a thing that came home to their hearts, and intertwined with their most impassioned recollections, personal and patriotic. To Sir Alexander Ball exclusively the Maltese themselves attributed their emancipation; on him too they rested their hopes of the future. Whenever he appeared in Valetta, the passengers on each side, through the whole length of the street, stopped, and remained uncovered till he had passed: the very clamors of the market-place were hushed at his entrance, and then exchanged for shouts of joy and welcome. Even after the lapse of years he never appeared in any one of their casals,*

* It was the Governor's custom to visit every casal throughout the island once, if not twice, in the course of each summer; and during my residence there, I had the honor of being his constant, and most often, his only companion in these rides; to which I owe some of the happiest and most instructive hours of my life. In the poorest house of the most distant casal two rude paintings were sure to be found: a picture of the Virgin and Child; and a portrait of Sir Alexander Ball.

which did not lie in the direct road between Valetta and St. Antonio, his summer residence, but the women and children, with such of the men who were not at labor in their fields, fell into ranks, and followed, or preceded him, singing the Maltese song which had been made in his honor, and which was scarcely less familiar to the inhabitants of Malta and Gozo, than *God save the King* to Britons. *When he went to the gate through the city, the young men refrained talking; and the aged arose and stood up. When the ear heard, then it blessed him; and when the eye saw him, it gave witness to him: because he delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and those that had none to help them. The blessing of them that were ready to perish came upon him, and he caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.*

2. These feelings were afterwards amply justified by his administration of the government; and the very excesses of their gratitude on their first deliverance proved in the end only to be acknowledgments antedated. For some time after the departure of the French the distress was so general and so severe that a large proportion of the lower classes became mendicants, and one of the greatest thoroughfares of Valetta still retains the name of "*Nix mangiare stairs*," from the crowd who used there to assail the ears of the passengers with cries of "*nix mangiare*," or "nothing to eat," the former word *nix* being the low German pronunciation of *nichts*, nothing. By what means it was introduced into Malta, I know not; but it became the common vehicle both of solicitation and refusal, the Maltese thinking it an English word, and the English supposing it to be Maltese. I often felt it as a pleasing remembrancer of the evil day gone by, when a tribe of little children, quite naked, as is the

custom of that climate, and each with a pair of gold earrings in its ears, and all fat and beautifully proportioned, would suddenly leave their play, and looking round to see that their parents were not in sight, change their shouts of merriment for "*nix mangiare!*" awkwardly imitating the plaintive tones of mendicancy ; while the white teeth in their little swarthy faces gave a splendor to the happy and confessing laugh, with which they received the good-humored rebuke or refusal, and ran back to their former sport.

3. In the interim between the capitulation of the French garrison and Sir Alexander Ball's appointment as his Majesty's civil commissioner for Malta, his zeal for the Maltese was neither suspended nor unproductive of important benefits. He was enabled to remove many prejudices and misunderstandings ; and to persons of no inconsiderable influence gave juster notions of the true importance of the island to Great Britain. He displayed the magnitude of the trade of the Mediterranean in its existing state ; showed the immense extent to which it might be carried, and the hollowness of the opinion that this trade was attached to the south of France by any natural or indissoluble bond of connection. I have some reason for likewise believing that his wise and patriotic representations prevented Malta from being made the seat of and pretext for a numerous civil establishment, in hapless imitation of Corsica, Ceylon, and the Cape of Good Hope. It was at least generally rumored, that it had been in the contemplation of the ministry to appoint Sir Ralph Abercrombie as governor, with a salary of £10,000 a year, and to reside in England, while one of his countrymen was to be the lieutenant-governor, at £5,000 a year ; to which were to be added a long *et cetera* of other offices and places of proportional emolu-

ment. This threatened appendix to the state calendar may have existed only in the imaginations of the reporters, yet inspired some uneasy apprehensions in the minds of many well-wishers to the Maltese, who knew that—for a foreign settlement at least, and one, too,¹¹⁰ possessing in all the ranks and functions of society an ample population of its own—such a stately and wide-branching tree of patronage, though delightful to the individuals who are to pluck its golden apples, sheds, like the manchineel, unwholesome and corrosive dews on the multitude who are to rest beneath its shade. It need not, however, be doubted, that Sir Alexander Ball would exert himself to preclude any such intention, by stating and evincing the extreme impolicy and injustice of the plan, as well as its utter inutility, in the case of¹²⁰ Maita. With the exception of the governor, and of the public secretary, both of whom undoubtedly should be natives of Great Britain, and appointed by the British Government, there was no civil office that could be of the remotest advantage to the island which was not already filled by the natives, and the functions of which none could perform so well as they. The number of inhabitants (he would state) was prodigious compared with the extent of the island, though from the fear of the Moors one-fourth of its surface remained unpeopled and¹³⁰ uncultivated. To deprive, therefore, the middle and lower classes of such places as they had been accustomed to hold, would be cruel; while the places held by the nobility were, for the greater part, such as none but natives could perform the duties of. By any innovation we should affront the higher classes and alienate the affections of all, not only without any imaginable advantage but with the certainty of great loss. Were Englishmen to be employed, the salaries must be increased

fourfold, and would yet be scarcely worth acceptance; ¹⁴ and in higher offices, such as those of the civil and criminal judges, the salaries must be augmented more than tenfold. For, greatly to the credit of their patriotism and moral character, the Maltese gentry sought these places as honorable distinctions, which endeared them to their fellow countrymen, and at the same time rendered the yoke of the order somewhat less grievous and galling. With the exception of the Maltese secretary, whose situation was one of incessant labor, and who, at the same time, performed the duties of law counsellor to the ¹⁵ government, the highest salaries scarcely exceeded £100 a year and were barely sufficient to defray the increased expenses of the functionaries for an additional equipage, or one of more imposing appearance. Besides, it was of importance that the person placed at the head of that government should be looked up to by the natives, and possess the means of distinguishing and rewarding those who had been most faithful and zealous in their attachment to Great Britain, and hostile to their former tyrants. The number of the employments to be conferred would ¹⁶ give considerable influence to his Majesty's civil representative, while the trifling amount of the emolument attached to each precluded all temptation of abusing it.

4. Sir Alexander Ball would likewise, it is probable, urge, that the commercial advantages of Malta, which were most intelligible to the English public, and best fitted to render our retention of the island popular, must necessarily be of very slow growth, though finally they would become great, and of an extent not to be calculated. For this reason, therefore, it was highly desirable that ¹⁷ the possession should be, and appear to be, at least inexpensive. After the British government had made one advance for a stock of corn sufficient to place the

island a year beforehand, the sum total drawn from Great Britain need not exceed 25,000*l.*, or at most 30,000*l.* annually ; excluding of course the expenditure connected with our own military and navy, and the repair of the fortifications, which latter expense ought to be much less than at Gibraltar, from the multitude and low wages of the labourers in Malta, and from the softness and admirable quality of the stone. Indeed much more might safely be promised on the assumption that a wise and generous system of policy were adopted and persevered in. The monopoly of the Maltese corn-trade by the government formed an exception to a general rule, and by a strange, yet valid, anomaly in the operations of political economy, was not more necessary than advantageous to the inhabitants. The chief reason is, that the produce of the island itself barely suffices for one-fourth of its inhabitants, although fruits and vegetables form so large a part of their nourishment. Meantime the harbors of Malta, and its equi-distance from Europe, Asia, and Africa, gave it a vast and unnatural importance in the present relations of the great European powers, and imposed on its government, whether native or dependent, the necessity of considering the whole island as a single garrison, the provisioning of which could not be trusted to the casualties of ordinary commerce. What is actually necessary is seldom injurious. Thus in Malta bread is better and cheaper on an average than in Italy or the coast of Barbary ; while a similar interference with the corn-trade in Sicily impoverishes the inhabitants, and keeps the agriculture in a state of barbarism. But the point in question is the expense to Great Britain. Whether the monopoly be good or evil in itself, it remains true, that in this established usage, and in the gradual enclosure of the

uncultivated district, such resources exist as without the least oppression might render the civil government in Valetta independent of the Treasury at home, finally ²¹⁰ taking upon itself even the repair of the fortifications, and thus realize one instance of an important possession that cost the country nothing.

5. But now the time arrived which threatened to frustrate the patriotism of the Maltese themselves, and all the zealous efforts of their disinterested friend. Soon after the war had for the first time become indisputably just and necessary, the people at large and a majority of independent senators, incapable, as it might seem, of translating their fanatical anti-Jacobinism into a well-²²⁰ grounded, yet equally impassioned, anti-Gallicanism, grew impatient for peace, or rather for a name, under which the most terrific of all wars would be incessantly waged against us. Our conduct was not much wiser than that of the weary traveller, who having proceeded half way on his journey, procured a short rest for himself by getting up behind a chaise which was going the contrary road. In the strange treaty of Amiens, in which we neither recognized our former relations with France nor with the other European powers, nor formed any ²³⁰ new ones, the compromise concerning Malta formed the prominent feature; and its nominal re-delivery to the Order of St. John was authorized, in the minds of the people, by Lord Nelson's opinion of its worthlessness to Great Britain in a political or naval view. It is a melancholy fact, and one that must often sadden a reflective and philanthropic mind, how little moral considerations weigh even with the noblest nations, how vain are the strongest appeals to justice, humanity, and national honor, unless when the public mind is under ²⁴⁰ the immediate influence of the cheerful or vehement

passions, indignation, or avaricious hope. In the whole class of human infirmities there is none that makes such loud appeals to prudence, and yet so frequently outrages its plainest dictates, as the spirit of fear. The worst cause conducted in hope is an overmatch for the noblest managed by despondency; in both cases an unnatural conjunction that recalls the old fable of Love and Death, taking each the arrows of the other by mistake. When islands that had courted British protection in reliance upon British honor, are with their inhabitants and proprietors abandoned to the resentment which we had tempted them to provoke, what wonder if the opinion becomes general, that alike to England as to France, the fates and fortunes of other nations are but the counters with which the bloody game of war is played, and that notwithstanding the great and acknowledged difference between the two governments during possession, yet the protection of France is more desirable because it is more likely to endure? for what the French take, they keep. Often both in Sicily and Malta have I heard the case of Minorca referred to, where a considerable portion of the most respectable gentry and merchants (no provision having been made for their protection on the re-delivery of that island to Spain) expiated in dungeons the warmth and forwardness of their predilection for Great Britain.

6. It has been by some persons imagined that Lord Nelson was considerably influenced in his public declaration concerning the value of Malta, by ministerial flattery, and his own sense of the great serviceableness of that opinion to the persons in office. This supposition is, however, wholly false and groundless. His lordship's opinion was indeed greatly shaken afterwards, if not changed; but at that time he spoke in strictest corre-

spondence with his existing convictions. He said no more than he had often previously declared to his private friends; it was the point on which, after some amicable controversy, his lordship and Sir Alexander Ball had "agreed to differ." Though the opinion itself may have lost the greatest part of its interest, and except for the historian is, as it were, superannuated; yet the grounds and causes of it, as far as they arose out of Lord Nelson's particular character, and may perhaps tend to re-enliven our recollection of a hero so deeply and justly beloved, will for ever possess an interest of their own. In an essay, too, which purports to be no more than a series of sketches and fragments, the reader, it is hoped, will readily excuse an occasional digression, and a more desultory style of narration than could be tolerated in a work of regular biography.

7. Lord Nelson was an admiral every inch of him. He looked at everything, not merely in its possible relations to the naval service in general, but in its immediate bearings on his own squadron; to his officers, his men, to the particular ships themselves, his affections were as strong and ardent as those of a lover. Hence, though his temper was constitutionally irritable and uneven, yet never was a commander so enthusiastically loved by men of all ranks, from the captain of the fleet to the youngest ship-boy. Hence, too, the unexampled harmony which reigned in his fleet, year after year, under circumstances that might well have undermined the patience of the best-balanced dispositions, much more of men with the impetuous character of British sailors. Year after year, the same dull duties of a wearisome blockade, of doubtful policy—little, if any, opportunity of making prizes; and the few prizes, which accident might throw in the way, of little or no value;

and when at last the occasion presented itself which ^{so} would have compensated for all, then a disappointment as sudden and unexpected as it was unjust and cruel, and the cup dashed from their lips! Add to these trials the sense of enterprises checked by feebleness and timidity elsewhere, not omitting the tiresomeness of the Mediterranean sea, sky, and climate; and the unjarring and cheerful spirit of affectionate brotherhood, which linked together the hearts of that whole squadron, will appear not less wonderful to us than admirable and affecting. When the resolution was taken of commencing hostilities against Spain, before any intelligence was sent to Lord Nelson, another admiral, with two or three ships of the line, was sent into the Mediterranean, and stationed before Cadiz, for the express purpose of intercepting the Spanish prizes. The admiral despatched on this lucrative service gave no information to Lord Nelson of his arrival in the same sea, and five weeks elapsed before his lordship became acquainted with the circumstance. The prizes thus taken were immense. A month or two sufficed to enrich the commander and ^{so} officers of this small and highly-favored squadron; while to Nelson and his fleet the sense of having done their duty, and the consciousness of the glorious services which they had performed, were considered, it must be presumed, as an abundant remuneration for all their toils and long suffering! It was indeed an unexampled circumstance, that a small squadron should be sent to the station which had been long occupied by a large fleet, commanded by the darling of the navy, and the glory of the British Empire, to the station where this ^{so} fleet had for years been wearing away in the most barren, repulsive and spirit-trying service, in which the navy can be employed! and that this minor squadron should be

sent independently of, and without any communication with the commander of the former fleet, for the express and solitary purpose of stepping between it and the Spanish prizes, and as soon as this short and pleasant service was performed, of bringing home the unshared booty with all possible caution and despatch. The substantial advantages of naval service were perhaps deemed of too gross a nature for men already rewarded with the grateful affections of their own countrymen, and the admiration of the whole world! They were to be awarded, therefore, on a principle of compensation to a commander less rich in fame, and whose laurels, though not scanty, were not yet sufficiently luxuriant to hide the golden crown which is the appropriate ornament of victory in the bloodless war of commercial capture! Of all the wounds which were ever inflicted on Nelson's feelings (and there were not a few), this was the deepest —this rankled most! "I had thought" (said the gallant man, in a letter written on the first feelings of the affront), "I fancied—but nay, it must have been a dream, an idle dream—yet, I confess it, I did fancy, that I had done my country service—and thus they use me. It was not enough to have robbed me once before of my West Indian harvest—now they have taken away the Spanish—and under what circumstances, and with what pointed aggravations! Yet, if I know my own thoughts, it is not for myself, or on my own account chiefly, that I feel the sting and the disappointment; no! it is for my brave officers; for my noble-minded friends and comrades—such a gallant set of fellows! such a band of brothers! My heart swells at the thought of them!"

8. This strong attachment of the heroic admiral to his fleet, faithfully repaid by an equal attachment on their part to their admiral, had no little influence in attuning

their hearts to each other ; and when he died, it seemed as if no man was a stranger to another ; for all were made acquaintances by the rights of a common anguish.³³⁰ In the fleet itself, many a private quarrel was forgotten, no more to be remembered ; many, who had been alienated, became once more good friends ; yea, many a one was reconciled to his very enemy, and loved and (as it were) thanked him for the bitterness of his grief, as if it had been an act of consolation to himself in an intercourse of private sympathy. The tidings arrived at Naples on the day that I returned to that city from Calabria ; and never can I forget the sorrow and consternation that lay on every countenance. Even to this ³³¹ day there are times when I seem to see, as in a vision, separate groups and individual faces of the picture. Numbers stopped and shook hands with me because they had seen the tears on my cheek, and conjectured that I was an Englishman ; and several, as they held my hand, burst, themselves, into tears. And though it may awake a smile, yet it pleased and affected me, as a proof of the goodness of the human heart struggling to exercise its kindness in spite of prejudices the most obstinate, and eager to carry on its love and honor into ³³² the life beyond life, that it was whispered about Naples, that Lord Nelson had become a good Catholic before his death. The absurdity of the fiction is a sort of measurement of the fond and affectionate esteem which had ripened the pious wish of some kind individual, through all the gradations of possibility and probability, into a confident assertion, believed and affirmed by hundreds. The feelings of Great Britain on this awful event have been described well and worthily by a living poet, who has happily blended the passion and wild ³³³ transitions of lyric song with the swell and solemnity of epic narration.

—Thou art fall'n ! fall'n, in the lap
 Of victory. To thy country thou cam'st back,
 Thou conqueror, to triumphal Albion cam'st
 A corse ! I saw before thy hearse pass on
 The comrades of thy perils and renown.
 The frequent tear upon their dauntless breasts
 Fell. I beheld the pomp thick gathered round
 The trophied car that bore thy graced remains
 Through armed ranks, and a nation gazing on.
 Bright glowed the sun, and not a cloud distained
 Heaven's arch of gold, but all was gloom beneath.
 A holy and unutterable pang
 Thrilled on the soul. Awe and mute anguish fell
 On all.—Yet high the public bosom throbbed
 With triumph. And if one, 'mid that vast pomp,
 If but the voice of one had shouted forth
 The name of NELSON, thou hadst past along.
 Thou in thy hearse to burial past, as oft
 Before the van of battle, proudly rode
 Thy prow, down Britain's line, shout after shout
 Rending the air with triumph, ere thy hand
 Had lanced the bolt of victory. SOTHEBY (*Saul*, p 80).
430
430

9. I introduced this digression with an apology, yet have extended it so much further than I had designed, that I must once more request my reader to excuse me. It was to be expected (I have said) that Lord Nelson would appreciate the isle of Malta from its relations to the British fleet on the Mediterranean station. It was ⁴⁴⁰ the fashion of the day to style Egypt the key of India, and Malta the key of Egypt. Nelson saw the hollowness of this metaphor ; or if he only doubted its applicability in the former instance, he was sure that it was false in the latter. Egypt might or might not be the key of India, but Malta was certainly not the key of Egypt. It was not intended to keep constantly two distinct fleets in that sea ; and the largest naval force at Malta would not supersede the necessity of a squadron off Toulon. Malta does not lie in the direct course from Toulon to Alexandria; and from the nature of the winds (taking one time with another) the comparative length of the voyage to

the latter port will be found far less than a view of the map would suggest, and in truth of little practical importance. If it were the object of the French fleet to avoid Malta in its passage to Egypt, the port-admiral at Valetta would in all probability receive his first intelligence of its course from Minorca or the squadron off Toulon, instead of communicating it. In what regards the refitting and provisioning of the fleet, either on ordinary or extraordinary occasions, Malta was as inconvenient as Minorca was advantageous, not only from its distance (which yet was sufficient to render it almost useless in cases of the most pressing necessity as after a severe action or injuries of tempest) but likewise from the extreme difficulty, if not impracticability, of leaving the harbour of Valetta with a N.W wind, which often lasts for weeks together. In all these points his lordship's observations were perfectly just; and it must be conceded by all persons acquainted with the situation and circumstances of Malta, that its importance, as a British possession, if not exaggerated on the whole, was unduly magnified in several important particulars. Thus Lord Minto, in a speech delivered at a county meeting, and afterwards published, affirms, that supposing (what no one could consider as unlikely to take place) that the court of Naples should be compelled to act under the influence of France, and that the Barbary powers were unfriendly to us, either in consequence of French intrigues or from their own caprice and insolence, there would not be a single port, harbor, bay, creek, or roadstead in the whole Mediterranean, from which our men-of-war could obtain a single ox or a hogshead of fresh water, unless Great Britain retained possession of Malta. The noble speaker seems not to have been aware, that under the circumstances supposed by him, Odessa too being

closed against us by a Russian war, the island of Malta itself would be no better than a vast almshouse of 75,000 persons, exclusive of the British soldiery, all of whom must be regularly supplied with corn and salt meat from Great Britain or Ireland. The population of Malta and Gozo exceeds 100,000, while the food of all kinds produced on the two islands would barely suffice for one-fourth of that number. The deficit is procured by the growth and spinning of cotton, for which corn could not be substituted from the nature of the soil, or, were it attempted, would produce but a small proportion of the quantity which the cotton raised on the same fields and spun* into thread, enables the Maltese to purchase, not to mention that the substitution of grain for cotton would leave half of the inhabitants without employment. As to live stock, it is quite out of the question, if we except the pigs and goats, which perform the office of scavengers in the streets of Valetta and the towns on the other side of the Porto Grande.

10. Against these arguments Sir A. Ball placed the following considerations. It had been long his conviction that the Mediterranean squadron should be supplied by regular store-ships, the sole business of which should be that of carriers for the fleet. This he recommended as by far the most economic plan, in the first instance.

* The Maltese cotton is naturally of a deep buff, or dusky orange color, and, by the laws of the island, must be spun before it can be exported. I have heard it asserted, by persons apparently well informed on the subject, that the raw material would fetch as high a price as the thread, weight for weight: the thread from its coarseness being applicable to few purposes. It is manufactured likewise for the use of the natives themselves into a coarse nankin, which never loses its color by washing, and is durable beyond any clothing I have ever known or heard of. The cotton seed is used as a food for the cattle that are not immediately wanted for the market: it is very nutritious, but changes the fat of the animal into a kind of suet, congealing quickly, and of an adhesive substance.

Secondly, beyond any other it would secure a system and regularity in the arrival of supplies. And, lastly, it would conduce to the discipline of the navy, and prevent both ships and officers from being out of the way on any sudden emergency. If this system were introduced, the objections to Malta, from its great distance, etc., would have little force. On the other hand, the objections to Minorca he deemed irremovable. The same disadvantages which attended the getting out of the harbour of Valetta, applied to vessels getting into Port Mahon; but while fifteen hundred or two thousand British troops might be safely entrusted with the preservation of Malta, the troops for the defence of Minorca must ever be in proportion to those which the enemy may be supposed likely to send against it. It is so little favored by nature or by art, that the possessors stood merely on the level with the invaders. *Ceteris paribus*, if there twelve thousand of the enemy landed, there must be an equal number to repel them; nor could the garrison, or any part of it, be spared for any sudden emergency without risk of losing the island. Previously to the battle of Marengo, the most earnest representations were made to the governor and commander at Minorca by the British admiral, who offered to take on himself the whole responsibility of the measure, if he would permit the troops at Minorca to join our allies. The governor felt himself compelled to refuse his assent. Doubtless, he acted wisely, for responsibility is not transferable. The fact is introduced in proof of the defenceless state of Minorca, and its constant liability to attack. If the Austrian army had stood in the same relation to eight, or nine thousand British soldiers at Malta, a single regiment would have precluded all alarms as to the island itself, and the remainder have perhaps changed.

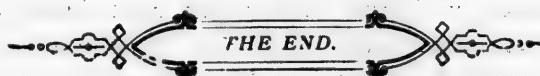
the destiny of Europe. What might not, almost I would say, what must not eight thousand Britons have accomplished at the battle of Marengo, nicely poised as the fortunes of the two armies are now known to have been ? Minorca too is alone useful or desirable during a war,⁵⁵⁰ and on the supposition of a fleet off Toulon. The advantages of Malta are permanent and national. As a second Gibraltar, it must tend to secure Gibraltar itself ; for if by the loss of that one place we could be excluded from the Mediterranean, it is difficult to say what sacrifices of blood and treasure the enemy would deem too high a price for its conquest. Whatever Malta may or may not be respecting Egypt, its high importance to the independence of Sicily cannot be doubted, or its advantages, as a central station, for any portion of our ⁵⁶⁰ disposable force. Neither is the influence which it will enable us to exert on the Barbary powers to be wholly neglected. I shall only add, that during the plague at Gibraltar, Lord Nelson himself acknowledged that he began to see the possession of Malta in a different light.

11. Sir Alexander Ball looked forward to future contingencies as likely to increase the value of Malta to Great Britain. He foresaw that the whole of Italy would become a French province, and he knew that the French government had been long intriguing on the coast of ⁵⁷⁰ Barbary. The Dey of Algiers was believed to have accumulated a treasure of fifteen millions sterling, and Buonaparte had actually duped him into a treaty, by which the French were to be permitted to erect a fort on the very spot where the ancient Hippo stood, the choice between which and the Hellespont, as the site of New Rome, is said to have perplexed the judgment of Constantine. To this he added an additional point of connection with Russia, by means of Odessa, and on the

supposition of a war in the Baltic, a still more interesting ⁵⁸⁰ relation to Turkey, and the Morea, and the Greek islands. It had been repeatedly signified to the British government, that from the Morea and the countries adjacent, a considerable supply of ship timber and naval stores might be obtained, such as would at least greatly lessen the pressure of a Russian war. The agents of France were in full activity in the Morea and the Greek islands, the possession of which, by that government, would augment the naval resources of the French to a degree of which few are aware who have not made the ⁵⁹⁰ present state of commerce of the Greeks an object of particular attention. In short, if the possession of Malta were advantageous to England solely as a convenient watch-tower, as a centre of intelligence, its importance would be undeniable.

12. Although these suggestions did not prevent the signing away of Malta at the peace of Amiens, they doubtless were not without effect, when the ambition of Buonaparte had given a full and final answer to the grand question—can we remain at peace with France? I have ⁶⁰⁰ likewise reason to believe that Sir Alexander Ball baffled, by exposing, an insidious proposal of the French government, during the negotiations that preceded the recommencement of the war—that the fortifications of Malta should be entirely dismantled, and the island left to its inhabitants. Without dwelling on the obvious inhumanity and flagitious injustice of exposing the Maltese to certain pillage and slavery from their old and inveterate enemies, the Moors, he showed that the plan would promote the interests of Buonaparte even more than his ⁶¹⁰ actual possession of the island, which France had no possible interest in desiring, except as the means of keeping it out of the hands of Great Britain.

13. But Sir Alexander Ball is no more. The writer still clings to the hope that he may yet be able to record his good deeds more fully and regularly; that then, with a sense of comfort, not without a subdued exultation, he may raise heavenward from his honored tomb the glistening eye of an humble, but ever grateful Friend.



ter
ord
en,
ita-
mb
nd.

NOTES.

THE FRIEND.

Claudian.—A Latin epic poet, born at Alexandria about 365 A.D. The quotation is from his *De Laudibus Stilichonis*, a eulogy on his patron Stilicho, the famous Vandalic general of the Emperors Theodosius and Honorius.

1. **James Harrington** (1611-77).—Studied at Oxford, and travelled over Europe extensively. In the Civil War he took sides with the Parliament. After the execution of Charles, he retired from public employment, and engaged in writing his famous political romance *Oceana*, on the plan of Plato's *Atlantis*. It was dedicated to Cromwell, who was, however, ill-pleased with it, because its Republicanism was too strong, and it contained allusions to usurpations. Hume and Dugald Stewart praise it, but Hallam finds it prolix, dull, and pedantic.

2. **in the making of a, etc.**—Would "in making a, etc.," convey just the same meaning?

4. **be.**—Is it correctly used?

6. **only.**—Is it required? If so, is it correctly placed?

genius.—Not used in the ordinary sense; the natural bent or disposition of mind qualifying for a particular employment.

7. **universal series of history.**—Paraphrase.

9. Discuss the substitution of "those who" for "such as," and "obtained" for "got."

11. **descents.**—Better singular. Distinguish between "a gentleman by birth," and "a gentleman of birth."

12. **a younger brother of.**—What probable bearing has *younger* on what follows? What is the force of the *of* here?

14. Justify the position of the phrase, "from his own choice."

as he himself, etc.—What kind of clause? See *Seath*, xiv., 14 c.

16. **perusal.**—Would "reading" be equally expressive?

18. **subaltern.**—Any military officer under the rank of captain.

20. distinctness.—Is it proper to say "distinctly recollect a date"? The sentence is rather awkwardly constructed. "With such distinctness" modifies the verb to be supplied after *but*. The parenthesis would be better at the end of the sentence. What rules should be observed as to the introduction of parentheses?

23. London would be better than "metropolis."

23-25. but incidents . . . life.—Condense to phrases by omitting the verbs.

26-29. Discuss the substitution of "others," "some," "some," for "those which are," "some," "others."

28. Motives which, etc.—The reference is doubtless to the following passage in the previous Essay. "He was a man above his age; but for that very reason the age has the more need to have the master-features of his character portrayed and preserved. This I feel it my duty to attempt, and this alone; for having received neither instructions nor permission from the family of the deceased, I cannot think myself allowed to enter into the particulars of his private history, strikingly as many of them would illustrate the elements and composition of his mind."

30. these.—The higher considerations. It is difficult to 'deduce' any consideration which seems sufficient to preclude him from mentioning the other incidents alluded to. Are we to infer that the narration of them would have a tendency to injure Sir Alexander Ball's reputation with the upper classes by showing that he held, and acted in accordance with, opinions very much at variance with those commonly held by them?

35. was.—Is the tense correct? Why?

36 even for the sake of our navy.—Seems put in as if the navy were not a necessary factor in the security of the empire. Add "alone."

37-39. Discuss the substitution of "feared," "general," "infrequency," for "apprehended," "universal," "unusualness."

40-50. one.—Say "as a means."

Dr. Andrew Bell (1753-1832).—A Scotchman of St. Andrews, author of the "Madras System of Education," which was the monitorial system adopted and adapted by Lancaster (Joseph) to the celebrated Lancastrian system. He was deficient in assistants or ushers at Madras in his school for the education of children of English residents, and he invented the above system to overcome the difficulty.

The reasoning is as follows: The education of the few makes them vain and restless demagogues; the ignorance of the many is dangerous, for other reasons (not stated), l. 32. The education of all will leave no reason for the vanity, etc., of the few, and for neglect of their proper duties. Is the illustration of the learned women a good one?

45. **as**.—Redundant, and better omitted.

47. **and that**.—An example of Coleridge's looseness of style. Several similar instances occur in the *Life*. After "and" supply "said," or "added."

51. If "when" were put for "that," would the meaning be the same? "That" may be regarded as equal to the older "for that."

52. **or observe**.—Should be "nor do we observe." In the next sentence Sir Alexander is not complimentary to the sex. Query—Would the lady be very proud of an advantage that didn't help her socially?

54. **part**.—Adverbial objective. *Seath*, xiii., 73-8

58-60. There is a little abruptness in the change from the lady vain of her Greek to the crew of serious Scotchmen.

61. **vulgar notion**.—Common notion or opinion, not "opinion of the vulgar."

62. **was**.—Would *is* and *will* (l. 64) be correct? *Seath* xiv., 20.

63. **which**.—What is the antecedent? Show that the relative is co-ordinating. *Seath* vi., 47.

64. **fool-hardiness**.—What rules as to the use of the hyphen? *Seath*, iv., 28.

65. **and that**.—See 47.

66. **rational**.—Considerate.

67. **had ever had**.—Is the pluperfect necessary?

68-69. The sentence would sound better if the first *which* were omitted, or changed to *that*. What difference would it make to omit the comma after *money*?

Methodism.—See Notes and Preface to *The Task*.

70. **swear an oath**.—An unusual expression now.

firmness.—Very expressive, as indicating the failings of sailors as to the observance of the Sabbath.

77. **zealotry**.—As Sir Alexander belonged to the class that apprehended danger from educating the lower classes, *bi. otry* would seem a better word, *zealotry* being applicable to rash reformers

78. "Seeking after truth" is much better than "seeking truth."

79. **unsuspicious**.—Now always in an active sense as an epithet of persons. Here, passively, not to be suspected of being written to serve any purpose but truth.

80. **Dampier (William)**.—Born in 1652, was an English buccaneer against the Spanish, and a celebrated navigator, especially in the West Indies, South America, Australia, and New Guinea. In 1691 he published his celebrated *Voyages Around the World*, which was much read and shortly after he was sent by the Government to explore in the South Seas.

86. **bred up in**.—"To hard labor," is the usual expression.

87. **when . . . plenty**.—This clause is awkwardly inserted. Arrange, "such as had been bred and had afterward come, would, etc."

89. **making a bluster**.—Better "blustering."

90-92. **how strangely**.—Of the strange manner in which. The clause is substantive, in the adv. obj. after "proof."

can be.—Can exist. See *H. S. Grammar*, ix., 14.

themselves.—Would sound better after "have."

93-95. **tempts**.—Calls forth, arouses in us.

something.—Is this a pred. nom. or an adv. obj., modifying "less"?

97. **their**.—To what does it refer?

98-101. **for a sober, etc.**.—Define Coleridge's "sober education." Discuss the truth of his premise, and the logical accuracy of his reasoning.

101-108. The sentence is not very happily constructed. The "subject" is "national education," therefore the sentence might be improved by inserting "of a national education" after "subject," and writing "feel in bringing it about."

denominations.—Does he mean religions? If not, what?

in which.—Show that the "which" is co-ordinating, and that the clause is logically adv.

being.—Expand into a clause.

on.—Engaged on.

101-108. **almost.**—For parsing, see *H. S. Grammar*, ix., 10.

Coleridge's meaning is not very plain. His excuses for so much minuteness are: first, the importance of the subject; second, that he *otherwise* leaves this part of the life almost a blank.

112. **length of time.**—"Time" is sufficient.

113. **to the acquirement.**—The phrase sounds somewhat strange. "For the acquisition," or "to acquire," would be more in accordance with present usage. "Acquirement" is now chiefly used in the plural, in the sense of personal attainments.

115. **afterwards.**—Would "his whole after life" be better?

as.—Omit. Coleridge's pleonastic use of it after "consider" amounts almost to a mannerism. See below, l. 128.

117-22. Change the sentence so as to bring the objects of "preferred" directly after it.

such as contain.—Condense to a phrase.

124. **precluded.**—Notice Coleridge's frequent use of this word.

works of pure speculation.—What are meant?

in his view.—Omit "his."

127-29. **no less.**—Better "not." Supply the ellipsis after "than."

who afterwards, etc.—Of these two clauses the second seems to mean very little more than the first; say instead, "mode of practically applying their principles," or "reducing their principles to practice."

130-34. Why put in "even," as if works of amusement had some other object than to amuse?

have ever heard . . . was.—Is this a proper sequence of tenses?

to his lady.—Would not "to Lady Ball" have been better?

134-35. **to my surprise . . . interest.**—What other ways of arranging the adjuncts in this clause? Note the effect of each.

138. **psychological.**—Psychology is the science that treats of the phenomena of the mind, or the conscious subject.

140-41. **accidents.**—Accidental circumstances. Give the relation.

For "his nobler being," we may also say "the nobler being within him."

142-43. Should not "own" be "on," with a comma before it?

which. — Criticize the position How might the relative be omitted?

145. **learnt.** — Is now a little old-fashioned, but is more easily enunciated than "learned."

146-47. "Confined almost entirely (or exclusively)" would be better.

148-50.—**but that.** — Omit "that." Would it not be better to substitute a comma for the colon, and say "and the press, etc."? An objection might be made, that the newspaper press would thus be especially indicated, contrary to Coleridge's intention. Or substitute a dash for the colon. The comma after knowledge should be omitted. Why?

152. Would not "convey to one another their individual experience" be better?

154. **at present.** — Seems to be unnecessary; in fact, it seems to cast an especial slur on the book learning of that day. "As at present" after "contempt" might do; but in either case it seems awkward to use the phrase in company with the past tense. As ll. 154 *et seq.* are general truths, why not put them in the present tense? "It is therefore, etc.; the use and necessity consist, etc."

161. **probability.** — The change from the adj. to the noun is neither elegant nor necessary. Say "and the probable from the merely plausible."

162. **actual experience.** — Must not experience of necessity be actual? Is, then, the use of "actual" advisable? Give examples of similar pleonastic expressions.

164. **in exclusion.** — Or "to the exclusion."

174. As "gallantry" is afterwards used, "gallant" might be omitted, or some other epithet substituted for it."

184. We can insert an *incident*, but not an *occasion*. Why not omit "with . . . me," or say, "with the circumstances under which," etc.?

185. **in a party.** — What is the usual preposition?

Grand Master. — The Knights of St. John of Jerusalem, otherwise called Knights of Rhodes, and afterwards Knights of Malta, were the most celebrated of all the military and religious orders of mediæval times. It originated in 1048 in a hospice granted by the Calif of Egypt

to pilgrims visiting the Holy Sepulchre. The nurses were known as Hospitallers. The Order was sanctioned by the Church in 1113, and to the original vows of poverty and chastity were added fighting the infidel, and defending the Holy Sepulchre. On Saladin's conquest of Jerusalem in 1187, they retired to Margat, and about a century later to Acre. Their commanderies or sub-establishments were scattered over Europe, and were divided into eight languages. A certain number of commanderies formed a Priory, and the head of the chief establishment in England once sat in the House of Lords. In 1310 they captured Rhodes and some adjacent islands, successfully waging a predatory war with the Saracens, but in 1523 the Sultan Solyman compelled them to surrender. After a short residence in Candia and Viterbo, they took up their residence in Malta, granted to them, along with Tripoli and Gozo, by Charles V. They continued to be, as they had been for two centuries, a powerful defence against the Turks. After the Reformation the Order declined both in morals and in political importance, and in 1798 the island was treacherously surrendered to the French. About the same time its lands, etc., throughout Europe were nearly all confiscated to the State. The badge worn by the Knights is a Maltese cross, enamelled white and edged with gold. In the previous essay Coleridge, in speaking of the character of the Knights and the condition of the Maltese under their rule, says: "But when it is considered, too, that the Knights of Malta had been for the last fifty years or more a set of useless idlers, generally illiterate, for they thought literature no part of a soldier's excellence, and yet effeminate, for they were soldiers in name only; when it is considered that they were, moreover, all of them aliens, who looked upon themselves not merely as of a superior rank to the native nobles, but as beings of a different race from the Maltese collectively; and, finally, that these men possessed exclusively the government of the island: it may be safely concluded that they were little better than a perpetual influenza, relaxing and diseasing the hearts of all the families within the sphere of their influence."

188-93. **with . . . pleasure.**—Would it be better to place this phrase just after "listening"? Why?

independent.—Is the adjective correctly used here?

had been.—Is the tense correct?

mixed expression of, etc.—Discuss as substitutes, "mingled look of," and "look of mingled awe and affection."

188-93. **more than common.**—May be treated as a sort of compound adjective. *H. S. Grammar*, viii., 173 c.

194. **not infrequently.**—What better position for the phrase? Would frequently convey precisely the same meaning?

on the one hand.—See foot-note. Where should this phrase be placed, and why?

199. **that which, etc.**—What does he refer to?

201. **I dare say.**—No need of the parenthesis.

204. **midshipman.**—A kind of naval cadet in a ship of war, whose business it is to second and transmit the orders of the superior officers, and assist in the management of the ship. Nelson entered the navy as midshipman at the age of twelve.

206. **amid.**—Or during.

musketry.—What is the force of the affix?

I was . . . away.—If the intention is to represent the coming on of fear as somewhat gradual, "became" would be better than "was"; if not, then insert "suddenly" after "was."

209-10. Discuss the substitution of "state," "placing," and "face," for "condition," "placed," "countenance."

214. **minute or so.**—This is far less common than "hour or so," "day or so." Parse *so*. See *H. S. Grammar*, vii., 34. Is Coleridge consistent here in his use of quotation marks?

219. **fearless and forward.**—In this alliterative phrase, note that "forward" is well placed after "fearless," for two reasons: first, because the movement is from the close sound (*ɛ*) to the open sound (*ð*); and secondly, because being forward is the natural result of being fearless.

221-24. The "that" clause comes in a little awkwardly; insert "of this" after "than."

Which is better "should" or "would"? Why?

what I tremble to think of.—More expressive and better suited to the balance of the clause than "coward."

instead of.—Should be followed by the gerund, thus: "instead of *humane*ly encouraging."

scoffed.—Not commonly used as a trans. verb.

225-28. **the more kind** —Say "the kinder."

225-28. **to all appearance.**—Seems an unnecessary amplification, as "evinces" means "to make evident."

and that he said this therefore—Note the loose structure, and also the inharmonious and difficult succession of dentals (t, d, th). say "and therefore he must have said this."

232. **who.**—What is the antecedent? What objection would there be to placing the relative clause next the antecedent?

236. **the**—"Its" would be better.

Substitute words of equivalent meaning for "calumnies," "paramount," "constant," "immutable," "execution."

242. **as.**—For its use see *H. S. Gr.*, xvii., 11.

245. Can "therefore" be better placed?

246-47. Better "as belonging to this place and forming a part."

The following is the most important part of the "passage" referred to. After speaking of the hardened and almost mutinous character of the crew of the man-of-war, of which Captain Ball assumed command, he continues: "The new commander instantly commenced a system of discipline as near as possible to that of ordinary law—as much as possible he avoided, in his own person, the appearance of any will or arbitrary power to vary, or to remit punishment. The rules to be observed were affixed to a conspicuous part of the ship, with the particular penalties for the breach of each particular rule; and care was taken that every individual of the ship should know and understand this code. With a single exception in the case of mutinous behavior, a space of twenty-four hours was appointed between the first charge and the second hearing of the cause, at which time the accused person was permitted and required to bring forward whatever he thought conducive to his defence or palliation. If, as was commonly the case, no answer could be returned to the three questions—Did you not commit the act? Did you not know that it was in contempt of such a rule, and in defiance of such a punishment? And was it not wholly in your own power to have obeyed the one and avoided the other?—the sentence was then passed with the greatest solemnity, and another, but shorter, space of time was again interposed between it and its actual execution." Farther on he says: "I have been assured that the success of this plan was such as astonished the oldest officers, and convinced the most incredulous."

249. As "impelled" involves the notion of "driving forward," and "withhold" of "keeping back," perhaps "induce" would be a better word.

251-59. The sentence would be improved by omitting "and," and rearranging thus: "those facts alone which *have* left an impression on our hearts present themselves to our memory, *and we assent*," etc.

The quotation is from the *Excursion*, Book i., 524-26. Expand the metaphor in the last line.

260-69. Leaving out "in pursuance . . . execution," the sentence stands: "Thus the humane plan, described in the pages referred to, that a system (as described) could not but furnish food for detraction, must be evident to every mind." The construction is very loose, and the meaning not clear. Rearrange: "It must be evident to every reflecting mind that the humane plan (or system) described in the pages referred to could not but furnish occasional food to the spirit of detraction; a plan (or system) in pursuance," etc.

Say, "As the pre-established determination of known law, and himself as its voice in pronouncing sentence, and its delegate in enforcing execution."

272. **and who.**—Omit "and."

275. **by the light.**—What other preposition might be used?

Is the semicolon correct after "evil"?

276. **by weak minds.**—Better after "charged."

280. **of.**—What is the relation?

284-86. Matt. xi, 19; Luke vii., 35.

The last four sentences very effectively lead up to the close, and are well constructed.

GENERAL REMARKS.

The formal rules for the paragraph (see Introduction) can scarcely be applied to Coleridge's essays in *The Friend*. It seems as if he wrote without the least idea of such laws for the orderly development of his narrative. His paragraphs are of very varying length, and often lacking in connection; and even in the same paragraph there is sometimes an abrupt change of subject. They are, however, not devoid of a certain ease and naturalness born of their digressive and loose structure.

PARAGRAPH I.

The first three sentences contain no mention of the subject of the sketch, but they may be said to lead to it. From the rather weighty introduction as to "gentlemen," we should expect that Ball's position as one of that class, his antecedents, and his family connections would be more dwelt upon, but they are dismissed in one short sentence. A new paragraph might well begin with line 30, "The most important of these," etc., as Sir Alexander's views on education form a new subject, connected with what precedes by "these." The main topic of the paragraph is found in ll. 34-36, viz., the importance of educating the lower classes. This is followed by several illustrative sentences.

With line 58 begins the consideration of their moral education. The change seems a little abrupt, as no mention of the division into religious and secular was made when the topic was proposed. The sentences down to "making a bluster," line 89, chiefly of similar construction, amplify and illustrate the same idea of moral education.

In the next sentence, "on this subject" refers back and keeps up the connection of thought. So, "it tempts a suspicion," has a connection in sense with "can be a doubt," and "inspires self-respect," with "have no claim." The words, "must of necessity be a brave man," very properly carry back the mind to the words of the introduction (l. 36), "for the sake of our navy."

The concluding sentence brings us back from Sir Alexander's opinions to Sir Alexander himself, and suggests the resumption of the narrative.

The student will find it a valuable exercise to note the parallel constructions that refer to particular topics, and point out (or insert if necessary) words of explicit reference.

It must be remembered that the free and non-formal introduction to this essay by a quotation is partly due to the fact that Sir Alexander has already been spoken of in previous essays (Essay II.).

PARAGRAPH II.

One subject is Sir Alexander's love of books, mentioned in the second sentence, to which the first is introductory. Three sentences deal with the various kinds of books he preferred, showing the practical cast of his mind.

The other subject of this paragraph grows out of the first, and is the value of knowledge from books as opposed to (or compared with)

experience. As the tendency is now towards the short, rather than the long paragraph, a new one might begin with "I will add one remark."

PARAGRAPH III.

The incident (which is, of course, the subject) illustrates another phase of Ball's character, and makes this paragraph parallel with the second. It is well told, and with a due admixture of short and long sentences. The sentence beginning, "This anecdote," etc. (l. 230), suggests and prepares for the next paragraph, which deals with his system and power of discipline.

The fourth paragraph is short, and does not seem to call for any special remarks.

The fifth, with the exception of the first sentence, the meaning of which is obscured by the loose form of expression, is a well-constructed, well-reasoned, and effective paragraph.

ESSAY IV.

2. convoying.—From same root as "conveying." Distinguish them in meaning.

8. recollection.—Would "memory" be better?

12. A comma has been accidentally omitted after 'America.'

13. prospective reference —Note how completely the prefix *re* has lost its force.

15. general peace.—By the Treaty of Versailles, 1783.

17. and, if I mistake not.—Omit "and." Note the increasing use at the present day of the incorrect form, "if I am not mistaken."

Nantes —What important historical event connected with it?

20. punctilio.—A nice point in behavior or ceremony. From the Sp., *punctillo*, a little point.

25. close off.—An unusual combination; justify it.

29. however.—In the meaning of "nevertheless."

34. and that.—Note the inharmonious coupling. Supply a verb after "that," or expand the preceding phrase into a clause.

was.—Should this be "were"?

38. As "impetuous" has very often the meaning of "hasty" in reference to temper, perhaps "violent" would be better.

39. **himself.**—In what other position might it be placed ?
43. **safe.**—Would "safely" do equally well ?
50. As "begin" is used of both persons and things, and "commence" most frequently of persons, perhaps "began" would be a little better than "commenced." Note and justify the inverted order of the sentence.
53. We "defer" till the completion of some act or period; we "postpone" till the beginning of some act or period. Perhaps "postpone" would be better here.
59. "On some allusion *being* made," or "to some allusion made," etc.
60. **who shall dare.**—Would "will" be better? Why?
- want.—What two meanings? Which has it here?
64. **should have led.**—Is the tense correct?
- 69-70. **forecast.**—"Foresight" is now more common. The sentence would perhaps read better if "his" were transferred to come just before "practical," and "the" substituted for it before "characteristic."
72. **shrouds.**—Ranges of long ropes, partly forming a rope ladder, extending from the head of the mast on each side and fastened to the sides of the ship.
- 77-78. **as the.**—Omit "the." "Watch to see if."
79. **exclusively.**—Give the relation.
81. **alongside.**—Parse, and show how it has come to be so used. Insert "the" before "*L'Orient*."
- 85-86. **combustible.**—Would "inflammable" (see l. 75) do equally well?
- but which.—"But" should couple like constructions. Better omit "which," and insert "it" after "reserve": or omit "but."
88. **at the time.**—Is this phrase necessary?
90. **strike.**—What is meant?
92. **this.**—What? Why the inverted order?
- occasioned.—"Caused" would be better.
94. **succeeded to.**—Omit "to."
96. **incident.**—This incident has been utilized by Mrs. Hemans in the hackneyed and often parodied lines beginning, "The boy stood on the burning deck."
99. "On the renewal," or "on renewing" is more common.

101. second longer obstinate contest.—Obstinacy involves the idea of holding out; consequently it would be better to say, "second and more obstinate conflict," which is, besides, a much smoother phrase.

102. the firing, etc.—It is better to avoid so many absolute constructions. Turn them into clauses, "The firing at length *slackened* and then altogether *ceased*, but yet no sign of surrender was given; the senior lieutenant, *therefore*," etc.

106. hearts.—Metonymy for courage.

109. whether.—Can its position be changed with advantage?

111-14. after some, etc.—The student may exercise himself to advantage in contracting Coleridge's full style. In this case, e.g., "After some thought, Sir Alexander consented, making provision, of course, for rousing them again when necessary." Parse "requisite."

116. to which.—"Where" would be better? Why?

118-20. started.—The "they" should be repeated, owing to the change of voice.

from.—"Out of" can be used with "sleep," and would be better here, as tending to contrast more sharply "ambush" and "sleep."

co-instantaneously.—The word seems to have been manufactured by Coleridge. What two ideas does it include?

124. the crew.—To make it plainer that this refers to the French crew, change "the" to "its."

It has not been thought necessary to criticize the structure of the paragraphs in this and the remaining Essays, as was done in the case of Essay III. The student is recommended, however, to do this more or less fully for himself, noting the subject or subjects of each, the digressions (accounting for them if possible), and the different ways in which the connection of thought is kept up. It will lend additional value to this work if he is required occasionally to combine the results of his examination in a written exercise.

ESSAY V.

1-8. The sentence is a good example of Coleridge's wordiness, and his tendency to tack on words and phrases which do not add enough to the main thought to compensate for the increased difficulty of following it. "On . . . importance," "and constituent," "in . . . word," might be omitted. Explain clearly what is meant by "acces-

sibility to the sentiments of others," "accompanies feeble minds," "practical greatness," "passiveness to impression;" also, how counsel itself may be injurious to certain characters, and why to be always craving for advice is a sign of weakness of heart.

10. **influxes.**—Although an unusual word, it is here well chosen; but perhaps the singular would be better.

15-17. **as it passed by him**—Carrying out the idea in "influx."

assimilate.—Use for his own purposes.

accidents.—Accidental circumstances.

18. What is the jovial board? Why do we write jovial, mercurial, etc., without capitals, but not horatian, homeric, etc.?

23-27. **when the taper, etc.**—Note the perfectness and the beauty of the comparison.

31. **demanded.**—"Demand" and "claim" are used when we ask with authority or right. "Claim" is less strong, and "command" stronger than "demand."

35-37. **occasioned.**—What would be a better word? Rearrange and improve the order of the rest of the sentence.

38. **negation.**—Does not mean here the act of denying, but rather a negative condition or absence of sense. The wild and silly plan is more fruitful in suggestion than no plan at all.

difference and contrast.—One would expect words opposed in meaning here, like "resemblance and contrast."

43. **Tycho Brahe.**—The celebrated Danish astronomer (1546-1601).

47. **had.**—Should be "have."

48-51. **it may . . . concluded.**—The active form would perhaps be neater.

to those.—The connection of these words is not sufficiently evident. Rearrange so as to bring them after "access and attention."

52-54. "Failed to consult" is better and more common. "Consulting" is in opposition to "access and attention," and somewhat emphasized; the insertion of "merely" before "giving" in the previous sentence would bring out this opposition clearly.

acquire their opinion.—Hardly good English. Substitute a suitable verb.

60. **by authority.**—By those whom he might consider superior in judgment.

62. **suffrage and coincidence.**—"Suffrage"—assent, approval. What is the usual meaning? "Coincidence"—the accidental agreement of opinion.

64. **abstracted.**—Used here in its metaphysical sense. Considered it by itself, wholly apart from any weight its author's name might lend it.

70. The connection of "from finding" will be seen more clearly by inserting "the" before "additional," and "which might result" after "mind."

85. **collate.**—To bring together and compare MSS. or books.

and never expressed.—It would be better to repeat the subject "he," on account of the change in the form of the verb.

89. **with.**—What is the connection?

91. **coincidence**—*i.e.*, of opinion or conclusion.

94. **Mr. Fox.**—The great statesman. Pitt's opponent.

96. **for its own sake.**—What is the relation of this phrase? Rearrange.

98. **in the moral character.**—Not required, except as an antithesis to "in the intellect." Distinguish veracity and truth.

99. **valuing, etc.**—Expand into a clause.

104-5. **arming himself by.**—Is "by" the proper preposition to use?

factitious.—Manufactured, or, as we say in colloquial language, "put on." Distinguish from fictitious, artificial, and factious.

105 *et seq.*—Coleridge means that the vulgar (common?) functionary considers every deviation from the routine and red-tapeism of his office as extravagant and impracticable.

110-13. **griffins.**—The griffin, griffon, or gryphon was a fabulous animal, half lion and half eagle, which guarded the gold mines in Scythia from the one-eyed people, the Arimaspians.

"As when a gryphon through the wilderness,
Pursues the Arimaspians, who by stealth,
Had from his wakeful custody purloined
The guarded gold."

—*Paradise Lost*, Bk. ii., 943.

chimæra.—The chimæra of Homer was a monster with a goat's body, a lion's head, and a dragon's tail. The name is now applied to any extraordinary delusion or barebrained scheme.

110-13. **amulets**.—Something worn around the neck as a charm against evil or disease.

125. **nil actum, etc.**.—Thinking nothing done if anything remained to be done.

128. **gradation**.—This word is used to give an idea of Sir Alexander's superiority and discipline.

137. **basely betrayed**.—By the treachery of some of the French Knights, and the cowardice of the Grand Master, d'Hompesch, in 1798.

140-42. **casals**.—Maltese and Gozo villages.

Civita Vecchia.—Or Notabile, but its older name was Medina. It lies inland, and contains the old palace of the Grand Master, a cathedral and a college. Population, about 7,000.

148. **Valetta**.—The modern capital of Malta, defended by fortifications mostly hewn out of the solid rock, and mounted with powerful artillery. It is noted also for its splendid harbor, contains a university, a fine library of 60,000 vols, and has many handsome public buildings. The tedious siege continued two years before the French garrison surrendered. The Treaty of Amiens, 1801, restored the island to the Knights; but the Maltese loudly protested, and the British, knowing its immense military and commercial value, determined to retain it. Napoleon made this retention one ground for the renewal of hostilities. The Congress of Vienna, 1815, recognized it as a British dependency.

151. **derived**.—Expand into a relative clause, the change being required both by the "thats" preceding it, and the "but which" following.

154-55. Should quotation marks be used here? Why?

158. **depth of fathom**.—An unusual phrase. What was the original meaning of fathom?

159. **which**.—What is the antecedent?

164. **coombe**.—A valley or depression running down to the sea, generally without a stream; of Celtic origin. Cf. Farncombe, etc.

165. **and**.—What does it couple?

175. **losing all their good qualities**.—Failing to see them amidst their vices.

176. **from**.—To make the meaning clearer, say "which spring from religious," etc.

177. **impediments.**—Substitute an equivalent and commoner expression.

erroneous feeling.—By substituting the word "weakness," the connection of thought with last sentence would be better kept up.

181. **as long as.**—"Whilst" would perhaps be better.

187-89. **with ordinary Englishmen.**—What better position for this phrase?

such.—May be transferred with good effect, to follow "self-denial;" "virtues of" might be omitted.

192-94. **gentlemanly feeling.**—Coleridge explains what he means by this in ll. 208-20.

unexampled . . Europe.—This phrase would come in better before "very different," etc.

inherited—or "inheritable."—Macaulay mentions this non-descent of the title to the younger members of the family as imparting a more democratic and less exclusive spirit to the upper classes in England than is found among those of the Continent. The eldest son of a duke is in law but a commoner, and the highest titles are within the reach of those who distinguish themselves in the service of their country. There is no doubt that property divides the classes more than blood; it is the Mammon that the nation worships.

200. **through the whole country.**—Through every grade of society.

202. Why repeat "all classes"? Say "them." The sentence might be changed to read, "While the uniformity . . . it has, at the same time."

205-7. **their ordinary, etc.**—Or "*the ordinary acts of*."

of which character.—Or simply insert "of which" after "gentlemanly."

210-11. **exteriors.**—Better "externals."

cognizable.—Cognition is knowledge derived from experience or inspection.

213-15. Better perhaps, "have done far more . . . to cause."

which is.—May be omitted. Is the verb in the proper number? Explain how climate may influence national character.

219. **one shilling gallery.**—Of the theatre, with which "the shabby genteel" have to content themselves.

220. **it.**—May be omitted.

221-22. Its moral worth is by no means proportionate to its social value.

226. **advantages.**—Why not say "circumstances"?

231-34. The parenthesis is altogether too long for such a long sentence. Shorten it to, "which consists, for the most part, in a certain frankness and generosity in details," or, better still, simply insert "gentlemanly" before "character."

235. Should there be a semicolon after "worth"?

240. **bought dearly.**—Better "dearly bought." Note that while the sentence is unusually long, it is regular in construction, and that it would be difficult to break it up into two or more sentences.

252. **venial.**—Pardonable. Say, "or even desirable."

254. **was sent.**—Is the tense correct?

259. **still.**—"Even," or omit, and insert "really" after "they."

262. **instead of.**—Repeat "by."

267. **enthusiasm.**—This admixture of enthusiasm and steadiness is perhaps due to the combination of Celtic and Teutonic elements in the composition of our nation and our army. Coleridge's remarks about the individuality that distinguishes the English soldier are, no doubt, true. It was noticed that in the Peninsular War, where there was admirable room for comparison, the favorite method of attack by the French was in close column, while the British fought in lines, which tries the individual courage. See Stocqueler's *Life of Wellington*.

269. **se'f-subsisting.**—What is meant?

279. **there is but one face.**—The Russians are comparatively an unmixed race.

282. **requisite to.**—What is the usual preposition?

296. **failure of provision.**—"Provisions" is now more common.

297. **weighing the separate.**—Say "comparing."

299-300. What is meant by the publication of the campaign?

302. **Galicia.**—Where? What noted battlefield in it?

324. **appearance.**—That is, appearance of force.

329-30. **soldiery.**—Not often used now.

was baked.—"Was baking," or "was being baked," would be more expressive.

336. **were.**—Is the number of the verb correct?

346. To keep the same construction, write "of taking the consequence," or change to "reminding him that he must exert . . . or take."

349. **with famine.**—Is "with" the proper preposition?

364. **and a jealousy.**—Insert "by," or omit "a."

365. **this.**—What is the relation? Supply some suitable words.

373. **Ferdinand IV. of Naples and Sicily.**—Naples was invaded by a French army in 1799 and erected into a Republic, and Ferdinand retired for a while to Sicily. He was restored to the throne of Naples in 1815.

376. **besiegers.**—The British and Maltese.

378. **remonstrance.**—Generally takes the preposition "against." Say, "urgent appeals (to Ferdinand) for permission to import."

390-400. **in the vulgar apprehension.**—Say, "to vulgar apprehension." Is "more infallible" correct?

418. Rearrange, so as to bring "whom" next to its antecedent.

423. **in the outburst.**—Better "in the first outburst."

442-49. The first part of this sentence, down to "each other," is rather loose and inharmonious in construction. Rewrite, and improve it if you can.

480-90 **or the transfer.**—That is, their ascription to others. Perhaps, in view of what follows, it would be better to insert "both" before "against," and write "and" for "or."

485. **in the reported.**—The relation of this phrase would be seen more clearly by writing, "My indignation has been roused by the latter in," etc.

487. **Rees' Encyclopædia.**—Published in 45 vols. in London, 1802-20, by Dr. Abraham Rees, who had edited the second edition of Chambers' Cyclopædia, 4 vols., 1776-85. It was the chief work of the kind at the time Coleridge wrote this Essay. Coleridge himself projected an Encyclopædia (*the E. Metropolitana*) on a different plan from any that had appeared.

489. Can you bring the relative clause nearer the antecedent?

494-95. **unequivocally.**—Not doubtfully, but clearly and distinctly.
had said.—Would not "were to say" be better?

500. **with a similar pain.**—We would now say, "with like pain."

505-9. Say, "his head and heart." Better, "as a point of sound policy not less than," etc., or, "as a matter of policy as well as justice."

made a party in.—Better, "to." "Subscriber in *its* signature."

509-15. The sentence would perhaps read better if the semicolon were inserted after "country" and omitted after "order," and then the words "of which" omitted.

536. **as if.**—Better, "for if."

540. **as to have precluded.**—Coleridge is very fond of "precluded"; simply say "as to cut off the supplies."

541-43. **had proved.**—Should this be "proved"?

should be exposed.—Is "should" correct?

which.—"That" would be better after the indefinite "all."

552. **dissident.**—The Maltese could not well be dissentient; their assent had not been asked. Say, "malcontent" or, "no disaffection."

557. **in the power of government.**—Say, "in the government." Arrange, "and who, supported, etc., have now a rightful claim."

561. **said**—A stronger word than "said" would be better; say, "asserted," "affirmed."

563. **seized on the Maltese.**—Does not sound well. Say, simply, "seized Malta."

569. **was.**—Better say "is," for it is manifest that the impolicy was *then* not evident."

573. **at the same time.**—Can this phrase be better placed?

578-80. By inserting "only" before "added," the danger of taking it as a participle is lessened.

and was often.—What does the "and" couple?

583. **are.**—Is the number correct?

584. Supply "who can feel sure (or can say)," after "or."

587. **it shall suit its plans, etc.**—Might mean, "whenever it shall shape its plans in order to deliver," etc. Say, "her plans."

ESSAY VI.

3-4. **the Secretary Dundas.**—We now say "Secretary Dundas," **were.**—Would "was" be correct?

11-12. **in no wise.**—Omit "in," or write "in no way."

ebullition.—Literal meaning. Express in your own words what it is that is not a part of the Maltese character.

19. sobriety.—Gravity, calmness; the opposite of the fanatical agitation of the Sicilians.

21-23. containable.—This is a good word in this place; it is now little used, we say "capable of being contained."

whose gaol.—As the idea of possession is not the one intended, it would perhaps be better to say "when the gaol is on fire." The predicate, "seems . . . body," might be placed after "another," so as to bring "like" next to "soul," of which it is an adjunct.

27. intertwined.—As this verb is seldom used intransitively, perhaps it would be better to insert "was" before it, or "itself" after it.

40. who.—Is this the proper relative to use?

61. mangiare.—An Italian verb meaning "to eat." (Fr., manger, L., manducare.)

67. both of.—"Of both," or repeat the "of."

70. as.—Omit.

remembrancer.—This word is awkwardly long; say, "reminder."

94. bond of connection.—Is not "bond" sufficient?

95. likewise.—Is this word in its proper place?

97-98. numerous.—Properly put before "establishment," as that word involves plurality of idea.

hapless.—Unfortunate. Give a list of derivatives from "hap."

100. in the contemplation of.—Or "in contemplation by," "contemplated by."

102. and to reside.—Does "and" couple similar constructions here?

104. et cetera.—Note the freedom with which English takes words and phrases from other languages and makes nouns of them, even inflecting them, as "all the et ceteras." See *H. S. Grammar*, v., 41.

106. calendar.—Register of civil service.

yet inspired.—Express the subject "it," owing to the change of mood and tense.

115. manchineel.—A tropical American . . . celebrated from the poisonous, acrid, milky juice found in every part of it. A drop of this on the skin produces sores very difficult to heal, and the Indians used it for their arrows. The fruit is something like a small apple. Deaths have been recorded from sleeping in its shade, and rain or dew from its

branches always produces injurious effects. The wood is hard and fine, and good for cabinet-making.

118-19. **preclude.**—Say, "defeat."

evincing.—Making plain, or proving.

128. **he would state.**—Account for the form of the verb. Reconstruct the sentence so as to avoid ending with "perform the duties of."

141. **must be.**—"Would have to be" would correspond better with the following clause.

145. **which endeared them.**—What was it that endeared them?

153-54. Or say, "additional or more imposing equipage."

157. **possess.**—Repeat "should."

183. **were adopted.**—Justify the form of the verb.

185-86. **a general rule.**—That the State shall not enter into competition with individuals in matters of buying and selling.

189. Why not omit "itself" and "for"?

198. **casualties.**—Chances. Not often used in this sense.

203. **the agriculture.**—Omit "the," or say "the art of agriculture."

210-13. **finally taking.**—This phrase is loosely attached to the rest of the sentence, the participle having no satisfactory relation. Better, perhaps, "enabling it to take."

realize one instance.—The expression can be defended, but "furnish one instance" is the more usual phrase.

cost.—Which is better, "cost" or "costs"?

218. **people at large.**—Of Great Britain.

senators.—Members of the House of Lords and House of Commons.

translating.—A rather strange use of the word. The meaning is, "incapable of turning their zealous opposition to Jacobinism or Jacobin principles into an equally strong and well-grounded opposition to the French Government."

Gallican.—L., Gallia, the ancient name of France.

anti-Jacobinism.—Jacobins were members of a political club that had a great influence in the French Revolution. It was first formed in 1789 from members of the States General, all more or less revolutionary. It gradually became the focus of agitation in the capital, and had branch societies throughout France. Almost all the

great events which followed the dissolution of the National Assembly in September, 1791, are due to Jacobin influence. The execution of the King and Queen, the storm which destroyed the Girondists, the excitement of the lowest classes against the *bougeoisie* (middle classes) and aristocracy, and the Reign of Terror over France were mainly the work of the Jacobins. The fall of Robespierre in 1794 gave the death-blow to their influence, and the reaction was so rapid that in a few months their clubs were closed by law. Jacobinism has since become a name for extreme revolutionary tendencies. Note that Coleridge calls the anti-Jacobinism in England fanatical.

222. or rather for a name.—The sentence as it stands hardly conveys the meaning intended, viz., "grew impatient for peace, which, however, proved to be only nominal." The Treaty of Amiens was made in March, 1802, and war was again declared in the following year. The peace was a hollow one on the part of Napoleon, in fact a mere breathing spell to perfect his plans and gain time. The desire for peace was due partly to the sympathy of a part of the people with the French, but mainly to the disquiet then prevailing in England in consequence of the injury done to commerce by the war.

230. nor with.—Would "or" be better?

235. in.—We say commonly, "*from* a political or naval view."

240. when.—May be omitted.

247. Would it not be better to supply "there is" after "cases"?

248. fable of Love and Death.—The result being that each now and then shoots unintentionally an arrow belonging to the other.

264. re-delivery of that island.—It and Florida, which Britain had gained with it by the Treaty of Paris, 1763, were given back to Spain by the Treaty of Versailles, 1783.

283–86. as far as.—"In so far" would, perhaps, be better.

particular.—Or "personal."

re-enliven.—Revive, renew.

292. every inch of him.—Is there a better position for the phrase?

295. to.—Is this the proper preposition? What is the relation?

305. much more of men.—Supply "that" after "more."

306–13. Note the construction of this sentence. The climax might be made a little stronger by saying, "very lips."

313-20. The part of the sentence after "climate" is "adversative" in meaning to what precedes; this may be more strongly brought out by beginning, "if we add," etc., and writing "then" instead of the "and" following "climate."

320-22. the resolution was taken of commencing.—In 1804.—Express in a shorter and simpler form.

another admiral.—Sir John Orde. See Southey's *Life of Nelson*, chap. viii.

332. to.—What is the relation? Note the sarcasm in this sentence, and in ll. 349-53.

342. spirit-trying service.—What is referred to? See 306-7.

346. solitary.—"Sole" would be better.

355. and whose.—Change the sentence so as to dispense with "and," or make it couple similar constructions.

359. wounds which were.—Omit "which were."

390. lay on.—We may omit "lay," and simply say "in (or on) every countenance."

392. of the picture.—The reference would be more definite if he had said "of that picture."

396. themselves.—Omit, as unnecessary, and having, moreover, an awkward sound.

397. awake a smile —"Cause a smile," "provoke a smile," are more common expressions.

405. ripened the wish.—Is this a good metaphor? How does it compare with, "The wish was father to the thought"?

422. distained.—Discolored.

434. lanced.—Launched.

439. appreciate.—Here in its proper sense, viz. , "set a value on," or, "judge of its value." There is a growing tendency to use the word in the sense of "value highly."

459. instead of communicating it.—So that Malta would be of no use as a watch-post for a British fleet defending Egypt. The student must remember that these were the arguments (440-510) of those who opposed the retention of Malta.

463-65. The parenthesis, like most of Coleridge's, is too long. Shorten it by saying, "which rendered it almost useless in cases of pressing necessity, as, after an action or a storm."

468. **in.**—Or "on."

472-73. Where else might the adjuncts "on . . . whole," and "in particular," be placed.

475-76. Shorten the parenthesis.

494. **the deficit is procured.**—The expression has a strange sound. "Deficit" has now become a technical term. Say, "the deficiency is made up."

496-97. **or, were it attempted, would produce.**—The construction is loose and unsatisfactory. Re-write, so that "or" shall couple similar clauses, and that "would produce," if retained, shall have a subject expressed.

502. What is quite out of the question?

511. **in the first instance.**—Where might this be better placed?

520. **disadvantages, etc.**—See ll. 466-68.

521-22. **harbor of Valetta.**—Say, "Valetta harbor," or omit "the harbor of."

Port Mahon.—The chief town and port of Minorca.

528. "On *a* level" is the usual phrase.

cæteris paribus.—Other things being equal.

529. Bring the two *there's* together by removing the first.

532. **previously.**—"Previous" is now sanctioned by usage, and more common.

533. **Marengo.**—A village of Northern Italy, where in June, 1800, Bonaparte with 20,000 French defeated 32,000 Austrians.

539. **transferable.**—Also spelled transferrible.

540. Say, "this fact is introduced," etc., making the reference to what has been cited more definite.

542. **stood in the same relation.**—That is, wanted their help.

546. Is "almost" in its proper place?

548. **nicely poised.**—"Nicely" is here properly used in the meaning of "critically."

550. **alone.**—What is the proper word, and where should it be placed?

559. **or.**—Would "nor" be correct?

562. **the Barbary powers.**—At this time, and down to the bombardment of Algiers by Lord Exmouth in 1816, the Barbary States ranked as formidable powers.

571. **Dey.**—The name of the ruler of Tripoli and also of Algiers, up to its conquest by the French.

575. **Hippo.**—Was one of the royal cities of the Numidian Kings, called Regius, as distinguished from another Hippo on that coast.

578. **Constantine—the Great (272-337).**—Made Constantinople the capital of the Eastern Roman Empire, which lasted till 1453. He made Christianity the State religion, not so much, perhaps, from conviction as from policy.

581. **Morea.**—What was the ancient name? What is the origin of the name Morea?

591. **state of commerce of the Greeks.**—Say, "state of Greek commerce."

flagitious injustice.—Has too many s sounds; say, "flagrant injustice." The adjunct, "from . . . enemies," requires in its governing word the idea of action. "Pillage" would be better next to it than "slavery." We might substitute "at the hands of" for "from," or write "pillage and enslavement by."

END OF THE FRIEND.

WRITTEN EXERCISES.

ESSAY III.

1. Write a short Essay on "The Value of a System of National Education."
2. Give in your own words the substance of the remarks on the value of book knowledge as compared with empirical knowledge.
3. Rewrite, in indirect narrative, the incident related in the third paragraph.
4. Break up into a series of simple sentences the two sentences in ll. 178-184 and 230-237.
5. Describe briefly (with the aid of the extract given in the Notes) Capt. Ball's system of discipline.
6. Write a short Essay having for its subject the quotation from Wordsworth.

ESSAY IV.

1. Relate from memory the incident that led to the friendship between Ball and Nelson.
2. Describe briefly, as far as is recorded in the Essay, the part taken by Capt. Ball in the battle of the Nile.

ESSAY V.

1. Describe Sir Alexander Ball's character under the two headings—open to information—uninfluenced by authority.
2. Write a brief Essay on the character of Englishmen, noting the influence of the mingling of races, the insular position, and political and religious institutions.
3. Write a brief Essay on the influence of climate and situation on national character.
4. Give the substance of Sir Alexander's opinions in regard to the merits and demerits of English soldiers.

5. Relate briefly in your own words the incident recorded in the eighth paragraph.
6. Describe briefly the valuable services rendered by Sir Alexander Ball in connection with the siege and capture of Malta.
7. State briefly the grounds on which Coleridge charges the British Government with injustice in its treatment of the Maltese.

ESSAY VI.

1. Describe the feelings of the Maltese towards Sir Alexander Ball.
 2. Give the substance of Sir Alexander's views as to the way in which Malta should be governed by the British.
 3. Write a brief Essay on the value of Malta as a British possession
 4. Sketch the character of Lord Nelson as far as you can gather it from these Essays.
 5. Sketch briefly the main features of Sir Alexander Ball's character
-